# Communications Chnology DECEMBER 1998

1998 Women in Technology

Award

CONGRATULATIONS
SHERI STINCHCOMB

hhlablaalhlaaldallaallaallaallallad

# 667325 CB 98C5 FRED E MCCORMACK PO BOX 65666 SAINT PAUL MN 55165-0666

011 0%



## If You Think This Will Help You Deliver Advanced New Services...



#### CABLE TV ANALYSER



#### **NEW-PROMAX-8**

#### CABLE DIGITAL/ANALOG SLM/ANALYZER

#### FROM - PROMAX ELECTRONICA

Small, light in weight and designed for handheld operation. The new PROMAX-8 outperforms most other meters in its class.

It's versatile graphic LCD display, with back lighting, provides 12 different types of measurements including Data Logger, Direct Printer or PC Interface.

All measurements can be made and controlled by one hand with the use of a unique rotary/press selector. Complete with charger, carrying case and cellular battery.

#### ALL FOR UNDER \$1200.00

- \* ANALOG CHANNELS
- \* DIGITAL CHANNELS
- \* SCAN
- \* SPECTRUM
- \* MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM HOLD
- \* TILT
- \* DATA LOGGER
- \* PRINTING
- \* PC CONNECTION

#### MEASUREMENTS IN ANALOG AND DIGITAL CHANNELS

The instrument can be tuned by frequency or by channel by means of a channel plan which can be configured and adapted to the needs of the user. Once the channel to be analyzed has been tuned, the equipment offers the

UIDEO Carrier=120.5 dB<sub>H</sub>U U/A = 10 dB C/N = 47 dB 20 40 60 80 100 120 possibility to measure the signal LEVEL of the video carrier, the VIDEO / AUDIO RATIO or the CARRIER / NOISE RATIO. It is possible to choose what measurements we want to carry out (carrier level or level + V/A + C/N) so as not to waste time, for

example, taking measurements that we do not need. The PROMAX-8 will tell us whether or not the measurements taken come within PASS / FAIL

acceptance limits which can be programmed by means of the configuration menus. It has a GRAPHIC BAR for the interpretation, adjustment and convenient optimization of any cable television system, microwave link or

land-based aerial. It is also possible to tune the audio carrier, allowing the demodulation and audition of the sound by means of the loudspeaker incorporated.

The equipment can also be configured for measurements on digital



channels, giving us the value of the digital CHANNEL POWER as a figure and also on the graphic bar.

NCS Industries: Distribution and Service Facility - NCS Industries, Willow Grove, PA -

PH: 800-523-2342, FAX: 215-657-0840, E-mail: ncssales@ncsind.com

Manufacturer: Promax Electronica, Hospitalet, Spain -

PH: 34-932602002, FAX: 34-933381126, E-mail: sales@promax.es

## ntent

#### FEATURES



Women in Technology Award • 44

## **filcon/vs**. Gallium Arsenide Silicon vs. Andium Arsenine

Silicon or GaAs: Which is Best for You? • 86-102

© 1998 by Phillips Business Information Inc., a subsidiary of Phillips Publishing International The All rights reserved. Contents may not be reproduced without permission. Communications Technology<sup>1M</sup> (ISSN 0884-2272) is published monthly, except twice in May, by Phillips Business Technology USSN 0884-22/21 is published monthly, except twice in May, by Philips Business Information Inc., 1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300, Rockville, MD 20854, USA, Editorial and sales offices located at 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203 USA, (303) 839-1655, December 1998, Volume 15, Number 13, Periodicals postage paid at Rockville, MD, and additional mailing offices, POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Communications Technology, P.O. Box 3230, Northbrook, 1L 60065-9647.

## Women in Technology Award • 44 CT congratulates Sheri Stinchcomb of Cox Communications.

#### DOCSIS and Beyond • 54

Samsung's David Lin explains the significance of the Data Over Cable Interface Specification (DOCSIS) and its progeny.

#### Network Quality of Service • 60

3Com's Levent Gun and Conrad Lewis expound upon carrier scale internetworking (CSI) in the networks of the future.

#### Frequency Conflicts • 68

Joseph P. Yakel points out some common broadband frequency conflicts and suggests ways to minimize or avoid them.

#### Fly Solo or Form a Partnership? • 76

HSA's Ron Pitcock gives some tips on offering Internet access.

#### Silicon or GaAs: Which Is Best for You?

Silicon • 86

Philips Broadband's Jim Daly presents the case for Silicon.

#### Gallium Arsenide • 94

General Instrument's Phil Miguelez, Gary Picard and Fred Slowik present the case for Gallium Arsenide (GaAs).

#### TV-Based Internet Over Cable • 104

Worldgate's Paul Zislis shows you how to bring the Internet to people who don't have personal computers (PCs).

#### Top 10 Digital Questions Answered • 112

Scientific-Atlanta's Randy Epstein and Derik Jones answer these frequently asked questions (FAQs).

#### There's No Quick Fix in Training • 116

Time Warner's Rod Bennett points out the need to take training seriously and budget accordingly.

#### Keep Test Gear Healthy • 120

Wavetek's Erney Nikou offers some self-checks you can run on test equipment between factory calibrations.

#### Cable Television Center and Museum • 126

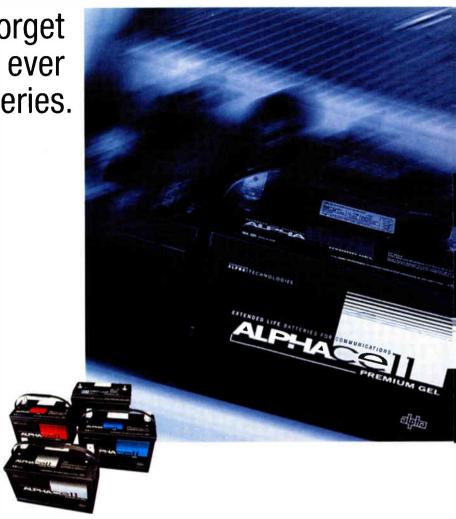
CT Assistant Features Editor Greta Durr examines the past and future of Denver's Cable Center.

#### Real-World NOC • 132

Back by popular demand: Time Warner's Roger Kramer guides you through a network operations center (NOC) in San Diego.

#### Cover

Design by Maureen Gately Photo courtesy of Cox Communications Four reasons to forget everything you've ever known about batteries.

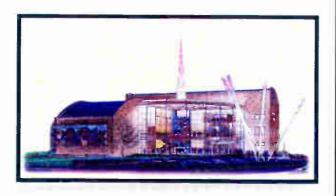


There's a new standard in communications batteries. AlphaCell Batteries. Designed specifically for the demands of cable TV and broadband applications. Improved performance, longer runtimes and extended service life. Six different models incorporating four separate technologies. Battery solutions offered by the company with more than 20 years of communications powering experience. Find out more: Tel: 360-647-2360 Fax: 360-671-4936 www.alpha.com

## ontents



DOCSIS and Beyond • 54



Cable Television Center and Museum • 126

#### NEWS & OPINION REFERENCE

Editor's Letter • 8

Pulse • 12

Letters to the Editor • 18

Deployment Watch • 20

Technology deployments throughout the industry.

SCTE Update • 22

Marketplace • 138

New products in cable telecommunications engineering.

Bookshelf • 140

Product and Data

Showcase • 142

Ad Index • 146

**Business/Classifieds** • 147

Calendar • 154

**Vendor Connection • 155** 

Training • 160

Training tips from the NCTI.

#### COLUMNS

#### Hranac's View • 24

CT Senior Technical Editor Ron Hranac delves into the nature of impedance mismatches.

#### Focus on Telephony • 30

KnowledgeLink's Justin Junkus examines the obstacles facing portable phone numbers.

#### The Data Game • 34

Convergence.com's Terry Wright disputes the theory that marketing is the key ingredient to succeeding in high-speed data

#### From the SCTE List • 38

SCTE-List administrator David Devereaux-Weber provides a lesson from the school of hard knocks.

#### SCTE on the Job • 40

SCTE Director of Training Alan Babcock offers advice on how to avoid being disappointed by training seminars.

#### Chairman's Message • 162

Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Chairman of the Board Hugh McCarley lets you know what to expect at the ET '99 conference.

Shiring How CABLE DATA TEST TOSHIBA

TOSHIEV

## DOCSIS Modem. FEEL THE NEED FOR SPEED?

#### **Basic Features:**

- \* Fully DOCSIS

  Compliant
  - \* Up to 40Mbps
    Downstream and
    Up to 10 Mbps
    Upstream
    - \* SNMP Network
      Monitoring Support
    - \* Embedded Baseline Privacy
    - \* Standard RJ-45
      Connector for
      10BaseT Ethernet
    - \* External Power
      Supply, Making it
      Lightweight and
      Minimizing Heat
      Generation
    - \* Front Panel Display with Diagnostic LEDs
    - \* Software Upgradable
  - \* Low Power

    Consumption

    Less than 7 watts

http://Internet.Toshiba.com

or call us at:

West Coast Office: **925.820.7815**East Coast Office: **973.316.2728** 

In Touch with Tomorrow
TOSHIBA

By Rex Porter

## The Burden of Technology

T

his past month, many MSOs approved their annual operating budgets for 1999. As chairman of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers' 1999 Nominations

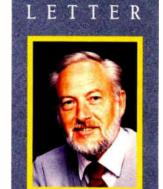
Subcommittee, I have noticed how many SCTE members want to serve on the board of directors and various industry committees.

But today, technicians and engineers hardly have time for their own personal lives or their families—much less for industry work outside their own local systems or MSO headquarters. New services are being demanded by system/MSO owners and general managers. Data systems, digital TV, high definition TV (HDTV) and Internet protocol (IP) telephony are valuable sources of revenue for cable operators.

I hope, during budget discussions and planning, the technical planning will factor in the need for additional personnel. The number of technicians and engineers needed to run a purely "entertainment

TV" cable system is not the same number needed to staff a system that provides high-speed data, IP telephony and other services.

However, the need for additional personnel must be presented to the owners and management of the systems and MSOs. As an old system owner and MSO manager, I know we never wanted to hear that we would have to enlarge our staff to add new services. My position, and that of the board of directors, was that the system technicians would just have to work a little harder and a little longer, but the present staffing would be sufficient.

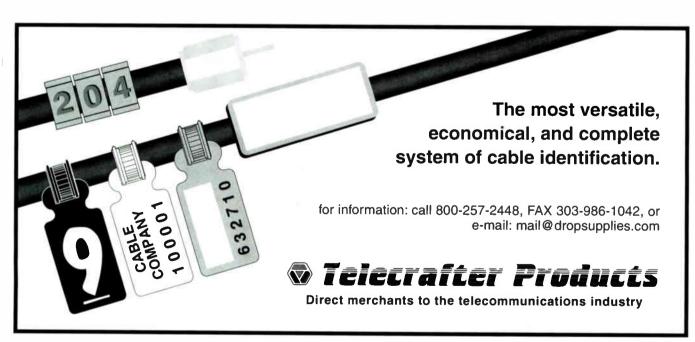


I guess the technical community always will have to put in extra hours and work a little harder than other departments within cable. But technology is not waiting for us to catch up, and there continue to be only 24 hours in a day.

We cannot afford to have exhaustion and "burnout" among our technical staffs and certainly not among our most qualified personnel. But then too, the chief technical officers have an obligation to provide a safe and healthy working environment for their staffs.

The most important time to act is during budget planning. Stand firm and demand enough people so that technicians and engineers can work hard but still have time to enjoy the fruits of their labor.

Rex Porter Editor



## Not even 10th splitter. not every 100th tap...

Every Regal product you order has been individually tested before it ever makes it to the carton. Which means every Regal product you install will perform to specifications. When you have a quality standards to live up to, it's important that every component performs.









Available from TeleWire SUPPLY

• 1-88TeleWire

#### SCIE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

AT-LARGE DIRECTORS Ron Hranac, Cooxial International 4582 S. Ulster St., #1307 Denver, CO 80237 (303) 770-7700; fax: (303) 770-7705 thronoc@gol.com

Andy Scott, NCTA 1724 Massochusetts Ave., NW Woshington, DC 20036 (202) 239-0988; fax: (202) 775-3698

Wendell Woody, Sprint 600 New Century Parkway New Century, KS 66031-8000 (800) 639-2288; fox: (800) 755-0556 wendell.woody@mail.sprint.com

REGIONAL DIRECTORS Ralph Patterson (Region 1) Patterson Communications ranterson Communications 221 East Ave. M Lancaster, CA 93535 (805) 940-1546; fax: (805) 940-1548 rpatterson@earthlink.net

Steve Johnson (Region 2) Time Warner Coble 160 Inverness Drive W Englewood, CO 80112 (303) 799-5621; fax: (303) 799-5651 stevencj@aol.com

Natrie Bush (Region 3) TCI of Southern Washington 6916 NE 40th St.

Vancouver, WA 98661 (360) 891-3225; fox: (360) 892-8835 bush norrie r@tci com

Jim Wood (Region 4) 813 Singing Hills Drive Gorland, TX 75044-4128 (972) 496-1107; fax: (972) 496-1306

Larry Stiffelmon (Region 5) CommScope Inc. 12 Swindon Court Monchester, MO 63011 (314) 227-8101; fax: (314) 227-4845 larrys@commscope.com

Robert Schoeffer (Region 6) Technology Planners P.O. Box 1003 Fond du Lac, WI 54936-1003 (920) 923-1034; fax: (920) 923-1086 76376.2033@compuserve.com

Jim Kuhns (Region 7) Comcast Cablevision 5700 Enterprise Court Worren, MI 48092 (810) 578-9486; fax: (810) 578-9469 jim\_kuhns@comcost.com

Don Shackelford (Region 8) Time Worner Cable 6555 Quince Road, Suite 400 Memphis, TN 38119 (901) 365-1770; fox (901) 369-4518 don.shackelford@twcable.com

Hugh McCarley (Region 9) Cox Communications Inc. 1400 Loke Hearn Drive Atlanta, GA 30319 (404) 843-5517; fox: (404) 845-8622 hugh.mccarley@cox.com

Wes Burton (Region 10) Medio0ne 5401 Staples Mill Road Richmond, VA 23228-5421 (804) 343-7150; (804) 225-0591

Dennis Quinter (Region 11) Time Warner Cable 400 Riverfront Drive Reading, PA 19602 (610) 378-4640; fax: (610) 378-4668 denny.quinter@twcoble.com

John Vartanion (Region 12) Viewer's Choice Viewer's Choice 909 Third Ave., 21st Floor New York, NY 10022 (212) 486-6600 ext. 326 fox: (212) 486-0348

SCTE NATIONAL HEADQUARTERS 140 Philips Road Exton, PA 19314-1318 (610) 363-6888; fox (610) 363-5898

#### CT EDITORIAL ADVISORY BOARD

Richard Green, CableLabs (chairman) 400 Centennial Porkway Louisville, CO 80027-1266 (303) 661-9100; fax: (303) 661-9199

John Canning, Microsoft 1 Microsoft Way Redmond, WA 98052 (425) 882-8080; fax: (425) 936-7329 icanning@microsoft.com

Jim Chiddix, Time Warner 300 First Stamford Place Stomford, CT 06902-6732 (203) 328-0615; fox: (203) 328-4896 ichiddix@twcable.com

Richard Covell, Ipitek 365 Stagecooch Trail Elizabeth, CO (303) 646-0668; fax; (303) 646-0979 rcovell@bewellnet.com

H. Allen Ecker, Scientific-Atlanta 1 Technology Parkway, South Norcross, GA 30092-2967 (770) 903-4625; fox: (770) 903-4700 ollen.ecker@sciatl.com

Jim Former, ANTEC 5720 Peachtree Pkwy, NW Norcross, GA 30092 (770) 441-0007; fax; (770) 441-2477 jim.farmer@antec.com

Ron Hranoc, Cooxiol International 4582 S. Ulster St., #1307 Denver, CO 80237 (303) 770-7700; fax: (303) 770-7705 rhranac@aol.com

Dan Pike, Prime Cable 600 Congress Ave., Suite 1900 Austin, TX 78701 (512) 476-7888; fox (512) 320-4063 dpike@primecable.com

Bill Riker, Natioanl Cable Center and Museum 2200 S. Josephine St. Denver, CO 80208 (303) 871-3198; fax: (303) 871-4514

Mike Smith, Adelphio Coble 2815 N. Augusta St. Staunton, VA 24401 (540) 886-3419; fax: (540) 886-3462 mlsmith@adelphia.net

Tony Werner, TCI 5619 DTC Parkway Englewood, CO 80111-3000 (303) 267-5222; fax: (303) 488-3210 werner.tony@tci.com

Wendell Woody, Sprint/North Supply 600 New Century Parkway New Century, KS 66031 (800) 639-2288; fax: (816) 454-5097 wendell.woody@mail.sprint.com

#### ommunications echnology

A CT Publications Product

EDITORIAL EDITOR, Rex Porter EXECUTIVE EDITOR, Loura K, Hamilton MANAGING EDITOR, Ron Hendrickson

MANAGING EDITOR, Non HEADING SON ASSISTANT FEATURES EDITOR, Greta Durr SENIOR EDITOR, Doug Larson SENIOR TECHNICAL EDITOR, Ronald J. Hranac TECHNICAL CONSULTANT, Michael Smith INTERNATIONAL EDITOR, Alex Swan

ADVERTISING/BUSINESS

PUBLISHER, Nancy Maynard
SENIOR PUBLISHER, Paul R. Levine. (303) 839-1565, ext. 30 PRODUCTION MANAGER Jonna M. Fate ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT, Cothy Walker

DESIGN/PRODUCTION ART DIRECTOR, Moureen Gately
CREATIVE DIRECTOR, Rob Hudgins
SENIOR FULFILLMENT AND PRODUCTION DIRECTOR. William Wynne

MARRETING
MARRETING
MARRETING
MARRETING MAHAGER, Allan Rubin
CONFERENCE MERCTOR, Ioner Allen, CMP
ASSISTANT DIRECTOR - CONFERENCE SALES, Justine Wood
EXHIBIT MAHAGER, Rick Felperin
MEETING ASSISTANT, Meredih Linker
CONFERENCE REGISTRAR, Susan Cuevas

CIRCULATION
CIRCULATION DIRECTOR Sylvia Sierra
CIRCULATION MANAGER, Callie Botten CIRCULATION PROMOTION MANAGER, Vaneska Adoms FULFILLMENT MANAGER, Velma Artis LIST SALES, Susan Incornato
READER SERVICE COORDINATOR, Ann Rossaki
Subscription/Client Services—(800) 777-5006

PBI MAGAZINE, TRADE SHOW & CONFERENCE GROUP
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, David Show
VICE PRESIDENT & GROUP PUBLISHER, Sont Chose
ASSISTANT VICE PRESIDENT & GROUP PUBLISHER, Sont Chose
ASSISTANT VICE PRESIDENT & GROUP EDITORIAL DIRECTOR, David Jensen DIRECTOR OF MANUFACTURING AND DISTRIBUTION, Maxine Minor GROUP MARKETING DIRECTOR, Anne Coffey DIRECTOR, NEW VENTURES, Debra Vodenos MANAGER OF COMPETITIVE INTELLIGENCE, Judy Lowrence ADMINISTRATOR. Evie Sanchez

PHILLIPS BUSINESS INFORMATION PHILLIPS BUSINESS INFORMATION
(CHAIRMAN, Thomas L. Phillips
PRESIDENT, Thomas C. Thompson
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT—Magazine, Trade Show & Conference Group, David Shaw
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT—News & Information Group, Edward Hauck
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT—Finance, Frederick Moses
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, Eliat Minsker

CT PUBLICATIONS CORP. A division of Phillips Business Information Inc. (7 Sales and Editorial Offices 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Oenver, CO 80203 (303) 839-1565 Fax (303) 839-1564

CORPORATE OFFICES Phillips Business Information Inc.
1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300, Potomor, MD 20854
(301) 340-2910 Fax (301) 340-0542
Magazine Group tall free (888) 340-5075

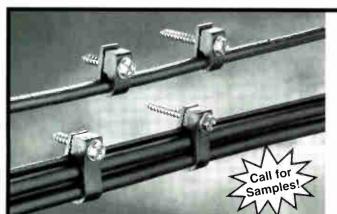
Website: www.ctinfasite.com











## Flex Clips

**Exceptional holding power** without compromising signal quality!

> Available in black or white, with a choice of pre-inserted screws.

#### Teiecrafter Products

Direct merchants to the telecommunications industry

800-257-2448 • fax: 303-986-1042 • e-mail: mail@dropsupplies.com

## STRATUM Series Modulators Relieve Congestion in the Headend.

But that's only the beginning.

When you buy Standard's STRATUM Series of agile modulators, the first thing you notice is you have a lot more room in the headend. That's because you can put eight high-performance modulators in every seven inches of rack space.

But you won't have to sacrifice performance to gain space -- STRATUM out-performs most fixed-channel systems, with lower spurious emissions and higher carrier-to-noise ratios, and gives you all the benefits of frequency agility. If you want "stay-on-the-airno-matter-what" reliability, STRATUM's Smart Link technology can instantly and automatically detect and reroute signals around a fault to a backup module. Built-in IF switching makes EAS easy, and if your hot button is remote control, you can access and control key parameters through our Control Bus... from across the hall or across the country. You might say the STRATUM Series lets you get more into your headend. But it also lets you get more out.





The right technology for right now.

800/745-2445 www.standardcomm.com/satcom P.O. Box 92151 Los Angeles, CA 90009-2151 FAX: 310/532-0397



#### By Greta Durr

#### GI Benefits From HDTV

Years of research are rewarding broadband vendor General Instrument as it revels in laurels and contracts for its brand of high definition TV (HDTV).

Since *R&D Magazine* honored GI and the six other Grand Alliance members for significant technology development in 1998, the vendor saw a flurry of contracts based on its contributions to the Advanced Television Systems Committee digital TV (DTV) standard.

In one week, GI announced several deals with broadcasters eager to meet the Federal Communications Commission's November deadline for digital transmission or simply to join the digital age.

GI will gear up HBO's new HDTV feeds to be launched in early 1999. The technology, developed by the vendor's San Diego-based Satellite Data Network Systems unit, will compress and multiplex both standard definition TV (SDTV) and HDTV signals within a single integrated transmission system.

The HDTV system is ATSC-compliant and was designed to be compatible with the DigiCipher II systems deployed worldwide, which feature standard definition Moving Pictures Expert Group-2 (MPEG- 2) compression. HBO said the system provides a natural growth path for existing users as well as a proven platform for new customers who wish to launch HDTV, SDTV or a mix of both TV services.

San Francisco's KRON-TV went with GI's high definition and standard definition encoders for the launch of its digital TV services. In addition, the vendor was asked to install one HDTV channel, configured for 1080i transmission, and one SDTV channel as part of an integrated system to offer viewers both types of content.

CBS also chose GI's DigiCipher II system for the conversion of its network distribution system from analog to digital. The project includes the digitization of all current network programming as well as future advanced HDTV programming. The vendor will provide 12 digital 4:2:2 SDTV channels and two HDTV channels at CBS' Broadcast Center in New York City.

A backup site is planned for CBS facilities at Television City in Los Angeles. For CBS affiliates, GI will provide newly designed integrated receiver/decoders (IRDs) as integral parts of CBS' new digital receive system. The IRDs will decode both standard definition 4:2:2 and HDTV ser-

vices. Gl's Network Control System provides scheduling, encoder provisioning and monitoring, and authorization management for the end-to-end system.

Adopted by the FCC two years ago, the ATSC standard is based on the system originated by the Grand Alliance. The group formed in 1993, and includes Lucent Technologies, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Philips Electronics, Sarnoff Corp., Thomson Consumer Electronics and Zenith.

With this technology, a broadcaster can multicast up to four digital programs on a standard TV channel. These programs offer resolution similar to that of analog systems, says Gl, but without the snow and ghosts.

Core elements of the Grand Alliance system include multiple video transmission formats, multi-digital audio MPEG-2 video compression, the MPEG-2 packetized data transport structure, and the vestigial sideband (VSB) digital modulation and transmission system.

ATSC enables digital TV sets to work with or incorporate computers. The standard provides for cable and satellite transmission as well as terrestrial broadcasts.

In FCC plans, by 2002 all commercial



## PREPARED FOR THE 21st CENTURY



#### PDI - ELECTRONICS FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS

#### **PDI Manufactures:**

Headend Electronics 600MHz, 750MHz, 1GHz Passives Teir, CEF, CDF, Brickwall, and Custom Filters Specialty Passives 1 GHz Dual Path House Amplifiers Private Labeled Splitters

#### **PDI Distributes:**

Products needed to maintain and build CATV, Wireless, Private Cable, MMDS, MDU, DBS, LANS, and Telco CATV applications.

PDI also specializes in locating hard to find items.

#### We Buy Sell & Trade New or Refurbished:

Trunk Amps
Line Extenders
Converters
Taps
Line Passives
and much more!



Passive Devices Inc. 6353 West Rogers Circle • Bay 6 Boca Raton, Florida 33487 Toll Free: 1.800.242.1606 Local: 561.998.0600 Fax: 561.998.0608

Reader Service Number 10

E-mail: PDI.Electronics@worldnet.att.net Web Site: http://www.pdi-eft.com Hablamos Espanol E Falamos Portugues

### you don't know us?

You may not know IMAKE's name, but you'll recognize our work. We've pioneered the solutions that power the leaders in the telephony, Internet, cable and digital entertainment industries. Our skillsets include; MPEG, Set Top Boxes, JAVA, VoIP, xDSL, HFC and MMDS.

Our clients; Pacific Bell, Bell Atlantic, MCI WorldCom, AP, and numerous Internet Service Providers, think of us as the best thing since sliced bread.



IMAKE

Software and Systems Integration Experts

Look for IMAKE at the Western Cable Show, Booth #5139 visit us at www.imake.com or call us at 301.896.9200

stations will provide a digital signal, and by 2003 all public stations also will be broadcasting in digital. The current analog TV broadcast system is expected to phase out beginning in 2006.

#### MSOs Hot for WebTeacher

As industry leaders rally to empower teachers and students with education and high-speed Internet access, public libraries are the latest addition to cable's menu of community service offerings.

Since 1989, more than 8,400 cable operators and 38 cable networks have invested more than \$500 million to wire and connect schools to cable. Together, they've delivered more than 540 hours of cost-free, commercial-free educational programming every month to classrooms across the country, reports the National Cable Television Association.

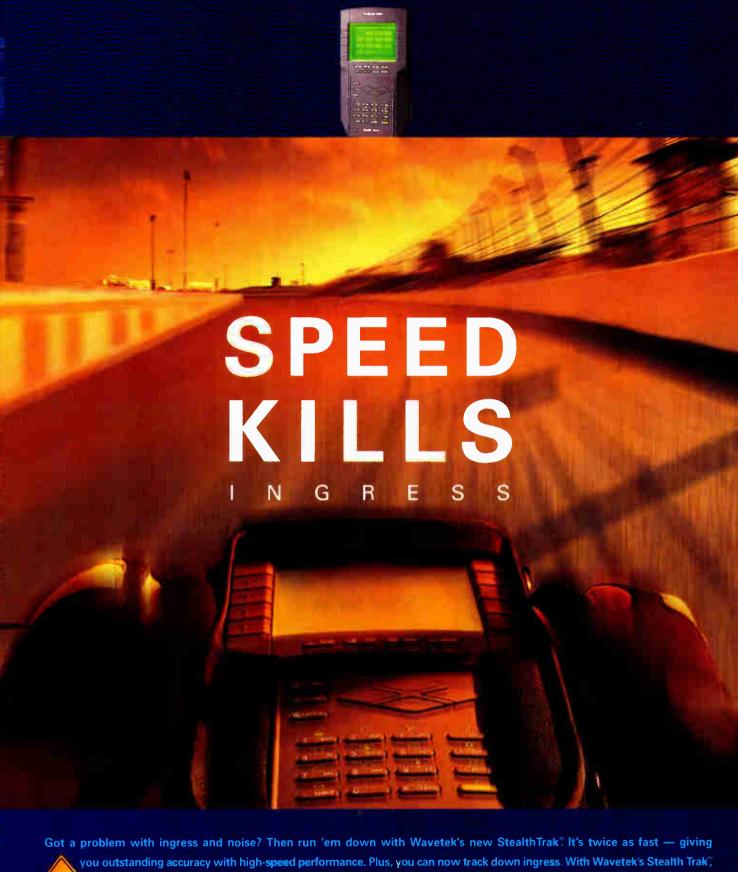
Time Warner Cable, Jones Intercable, TCI, Adelphia, MediaOne, TCA, Intermedia Partners, Comcast, Charter, Bresnan, CableVision Corp. and others recently expanded a commitment to provide schools with high-speed Internet connections using the latest cable modern technology.

"Cable's High-Speed Internet Connection," an NCTA-sponsored program, was expanded in 1997 to include resources to help teachers connect to the Internet. The resulting WebTeacher program hosts a Web site (www.webteacher.org) that has an end-to-end tutorial that explains how to use the Internet. It includes lessons in basic cable modem technology, Internet safety and e-mail. How to use Telnet, file transfer protocol (FTP) and hypertext markup language (HTML) are among the topics tackled on the site.

To facilitate the WebTeacher training component of "Cable's High-Speed Education Connection," the cable industry has teamed up with Tech Corps, a nonprofit organization composed of technology volunteers dedicated to bringing technology into classrooms. The collaboration is resulting in increased availability and training for teachers nationwide.

In October, industry leaders announced they have identified nearly 700 communities to be wired by the year 2000. Since the effort began two years ago, the industry has wired more than 2,500 schools with free cable modems.

Thirteen regional training sessions for



Got a problem with ingress and noise? Then run 'em down with Wavetek's new StealthTrak. It's twice as fast — giving you outstanding accuracy with high-speed performance. Plus, γου can now track down ingress. With Wavetek's Stealth Trak, you'll get some new standard features, like faster spectrum displays, a built-in low-pass filter and preamp, an impulse noise detector and more data storage. And you'll get new, expanded digital features as well.

You'll also like the fact it's compatible with Wavetek's 3ST and 3HRV transmitters, so you'll save time and money down the road. Let's face it, the new StealthTrak is nothing less than a high-performance machine. So call Wavetek today at 800-622-5515 or

317-788-9351 or visit us on the Web at www.wavetek.com. And satisfy your need for speed.

OUT

WAVETEK

teachers were scheduled across the nation in 1998. The NCTA says that even more is in store for 1999, as the industry advances its pledge to wire public libraries with Internet connections that will take the Information Age into the next century.

#### Feasting on New Services

CableLabs' OpenCable may be warm on the table, but industry leaders are hungry for two-way interactive networks' monetary desserts and are making moves to provide new services over the set-tops that will change the industry.

Time Warner Cable chose SeaChange International as the first video server vendor for its Pegasus video-on-demand (VOD) test. In the deal, Time Warner will test the SeaChange MediaCluster video server and interactive TV software in its first site to deliver VOD to cable viewers at an undisclosed system over Scientific-Atlanta's Explorer 2000 digital set-tops.

In other Explorer 2000 news, S-A plans to enable Wink's Enhanced Broadcasting and electronic commerce applications.

The program allows interactivity and electronic commerce functionality to traditional programming and advertising. Viewers may respond by requesting additional information over a remote control.

Wink also has joined S-A's CreativEdge Developers program designed to allow technical support certification and services so that participants can facilitate rapid deployment and maximize two-way interactive digital networks.

Wink also has agreements with a number of MSOs, broadcast and cable networks to provide its services. Century Communications, Charter and Intermedia are a few of the American operators on the bandwagon since Wink's initial deployment three years ago in Japan.

#### Fiber Diet Alternative

Reports of falling prices and dwindling market acceptance may present some cable operators with fiber for thought.

Analysts at the Newport, RI-based KMI Corp. project fiber prices to fall by as much as 10% per year over the next two

years according to a report. Its study, "Worldwide Markets For Optical Fiber and Fiber-Optic Cable," says prices are dropping at a rate less than the increases in the installed volume. Consequently, the cable market's value could increase from \$6.4 billion in 1998 to \$10 billion in 2003. The report notes that the 1998 figure is down 4% from 1997.

The report tracks six global regions, finding that decreases in uncabled fiber are passed through to the cable customer, causing cable prices to drop at similar rates. Price erosion is the greatest current threat to fiber and cable manufacturers.

The Boston-based Fiber Optic Association last summer surveyed its members on the slow acceptance of fiber for premises cabling. Members blamed the cost of electronics for fiber, a lack of qualified installers and infighting among fiber vendors for retarding market growth.

Greta Durr is assistant features editor at "Communications Technology" in Denver. She can be reached via e-mail at gdurr@phillips.com.





1997 Hewlett-Packard Co. TMMID627.1 CT

Speed has never been as important in the race to install and maintain your return path as it is today. So the last thing you need is a problem with ingress. That's where the HP CaLan 3010R/H Sweep/Ingress Analyzer comes in.

#### A comprehensive, flexible field tool.

The HP CaLan 3010R/H is the one tool that does it all—even in the presence of ingress.

- · Forward sweep
- · Reverse sweep
- Signal-level measurements (including digital signals)

#### Highlights of the HP CaLan 3010R/H include:

#### · Ingress Detection

When ingress corrupts return path communication, the headend unit transmits a display of the ingress image to the field unit for immediate troubleshooting.

#### Dual Path Sweep

One headend box for both forward and return sweep means more efficient use of bandwidth, more space in the headend and less equipment to buy.

#### Digital Power

**New!** Quickly and accurately measures average power of digital carriers—including return path TDMA (bursted) carriers.

#### DigiSweep Technology

HP Calan set the industry standard with its 5 µs sweep pulse. It's so fast it can pass through active digital traffic without interference. And now our sweep speed is even faster; measurements can be performed in 650 ms.

When speed counts, there's no faster way to activate your return path and troubleshoot ingress than the HP CaLan 3010R/H.



HP CaLan 3010R field unit

For more information call: 1-800-452-4844,\* Ext. 5333.

In Canada call I 800-387-3151, program number TMU355

www.hp.com/go/catv



#### LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

#### Column Kudos

I just wanted to let you know I really enjoyed reading Laura Hamilton's column "One Way To Skin A Data Cat" in September's Communications Technology.

I have been working for the last 20 years with the Texas Department of Transportation Main Computer Center in Austin.

Here at TxDOT, we have a large IBM shop with local area networks/wide area networks (LANs/WANs), microcomputer and telecommunication lines all over the state for four regional TxDOT com-

puter centers in Dallas, Houston, San Antonio and Lubbock. We have more than 14,000 employees statewide to maintain an active system.

I know from experience when I read a column that directly relates with the people in the front line.

I look forward reading more interesting columns by you and wish you good luck.

Jimmy Castro
Computer Systems Specialist
Texas Department of Transportation

#### Locking Terminators with Resistors

While reading my July issue of *Communications Technology*, I was pleased to find your troubleshooting ingress pull-out wall chart. It is enlightening, in this day of high-tech anachronisms, to find basic common sense presented clearly.

There was one item, however, that I did

find fault with: The caution not to use locking terminators with resistors built into them. While some products lack proper mechanical interfaces or resistors soldered to ground, it is unfair to blame all products for the shortcomings of a few.

It is, as your chart pointed out, sound engineering to terminate unused "F"

ports. A directional tap's flatness response will improve as will security of services by the use of locking terminators. There is also the new potential of a cable thief stealing RF signal by attaching to an unprotected tap port that also passes AC power. This potential liability also will be reduced by the use of these devices.

There are products that protect services and do terminate properly. While some are better than others, the axiom "you get what you pay for" may apply here.

Neil Phillips President, Signal Vision Inc.

#### Write to Us

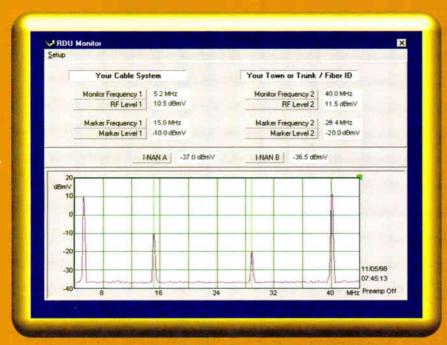
You can contact the *Communications Technology* editorial staff at 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203 or fax (303) 839-1564.

CT reserves the right to edit letters for clarity and/or space.



### "New Return Test Gear And Status Monitoring Too!"

- · Networked
- TCP / IP
- Remote Access
- Auto Cycle
- Agile Cursors



- 70 dB Range
- 0.5 dB Resolution
- Pre Amp
- · Peak Hold
- · Test Mode

Introducing the RDU The Return Display Unit • Video and Data Outputs • 250 Mils Refresh

"see" the live condition of the return network back at the HE, from any subscriber's home, amplifier, tap or fiber node.

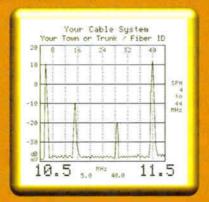
The RDU provides real time account IF RF levels, in dBmV, from anywhere in the cable system, along with a visual display the increasing and Noise present of the provident and spectrum.

No need for HE engineers on the phone with your field installers.
The RDU provides the answers in a simple, easy to understand format.

That currier breels can be documented from every amplifier, installation and service call.

Create simple benchmarks for a profitable, efficient two way cable system operation.

RDU: patent pending RDU © 1996-98, Cable Resources Inc. I-NAN © 1997-98, Cable Resources Inc.



and the second of the second o

I-NAN allows you to monitor a broad spectrum or soom in and track the 4 Mills of bandwidth around critical PC modern

way to describe and document the noise floor condition on active return cable systems.

Scheduled Peak Hold functions and Printing Capabilities insures engineers and field technicians have the tools to operate and maintain outside plant.

See your return system on a TV channel and or use the high speed, networked, data port and access the RDU over your RF modems or intranet. Up to 32 RDU's can be monitored from a single server!

magne live return at dispatch, and marked and a dispatch, and the complete constant monitoring of the return system during day to day cable system operations. Kill of the Succession



CABLE RESOURCES INC

85M Hoffman Lane Islandia, NY 11722 FAX: 516-234-4436

Call 800-537-9995 for Sales and Information!

## **DEPLOYMENTWATCH**

By Greta Durr



t seems as though there are no lumps of coal going into the cable industry's stocking this holiday season.

Vendors are working overtime, like so many elves in Santa's workshop, preparing for the deployment of the latest in enhanced services for good subscribers everywhere.

#### Metro Cable Basks in Revenue

Metro Cable Systems deployed Home-Stream service in the Philadelphia metropolitan area in cooperation with Cable Web Services, an area start-up.

The deployment follows a year's testing by CWS, in conjunction with a cable affiliate consortium and its Internet service provider (ISP). Four thousand individual sessions were logged during 6,800 hours online. During this time, more than 62 gigabytes of data were transferred downstream over cable, said CWS.

During the trial, testers used Ch. 74 in the poor signal roll-off area. Testers found this to be an excellent spot for their service offerings. During the tests last month, CWS said that not a single technical support call was logged.

With the addition of the HomeStream tiered service to its channel lineup, Metro Cable became the only cable operator in Center City Philadelphia offering high-speed Internet access to its subscribers. The operator serves more than 25 apartment and condominium complexes in town.

HomeStream focuses on the downstream path from the Internet to the home. With the service, upstream traffic from the subscriber's personal computer (PC) continues to travel through their current ISPs over a telephone line, while downstream traffic from the Internet to the subscriber's PC travels through Metro's cable plant via CWS' hardware and software.

According to CWS, the entire data routing process is invisible to sub-

scribers. The only difference they notice is a marked increase in speed—up to 1.5 Mbps. Subscribers don't need to change their e-mail addresses, access settings or user preferences.

In addition to its deployments with Metro, CWS is working on offering telco-return and additional cable ISP services through other operators east of the Mississippi River.

#### Fordham Goes Two-Way

MagnaVision leveraged existing coax distribution for the rapid deployment of Hybrid's cable modems throughout New York's Fordham University campus.

The installer of private cable TV and data distribution systems also works in wireless installation, systems integration and support services. One of the reasons officials said they selected Hybrid is that the company's systems work in their wireless as well as in their wired environments.

The company says the massive installation of two-way high-speed Internet access services to 33,000 students on two campuses in Manhattan and the Bronx took only four months to complete. The system now provides dedicated access to the University's intranet, which links libraries, computer laboratories, faculty, students and administration to enhanced e-mail while providing World Wide Web access.

#### One Provider Fits All

The ISP Channel announced its third recent agreement with an MSO to provide high-speed Internet access via cable in various franchise service areas.

A contract with Arizona's News Press Gazette will enable services to 120,000 homes in the system's multiple franchise service areas. Parent company SoftNet said this is the third contract it has

signed in the past four months. The agreement extends an earlier contract to service 25,000 homes in *News Press'* Lake Havasu cable system to now include the company's seven other Arizona systems. Commercial rollout to the remaining seven systems is slated to take place into 1999.

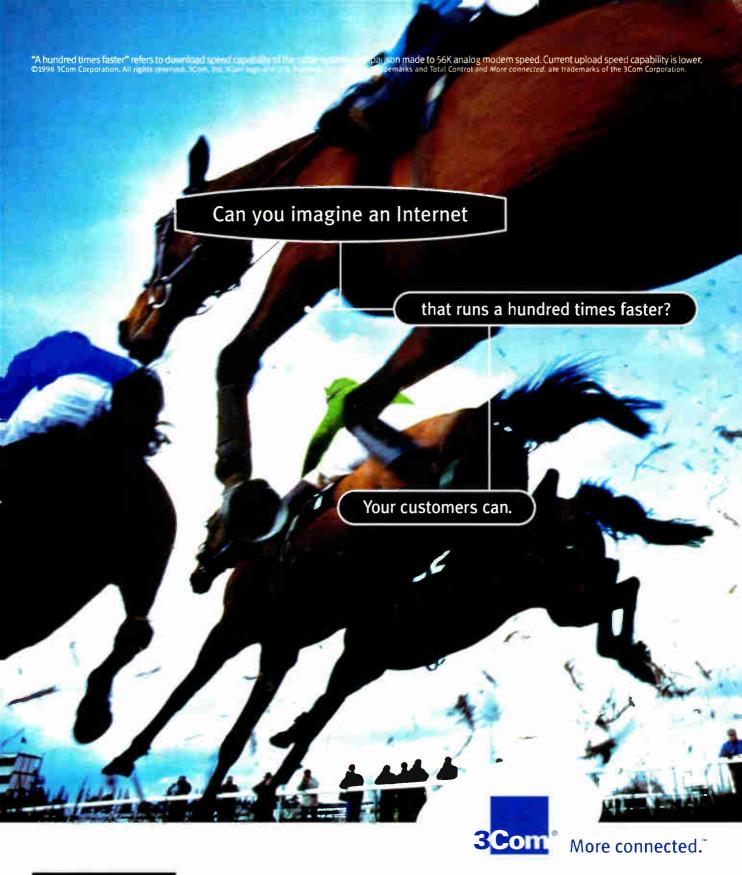
ISP Channel will continue to deploy a network clustering strategy for these remaining NPG systems. The company says that clustering will make advanced communication services from a centralized location possible.

In addition to NPG, ISP Channel has agreements and is in the process of high-speed Internet services deployments with Galaxy Cablevision, Northland Communications, Alexcom Limited Partnership and OnePoint Communications.

Greta Durr is assistant features editor at "Communications Technology" in Denver. E-mail deployment information or comments to gdurr@phillips.com.

#### **Recent Deployments**

- @Home announced intentions to pursue smaller cable systems for the deployment of its high-speed Internet services.
- Genesis Cable and High Speed Access Corp. deployed their high-speed Internet access alternative throughout the operator's Georgia systems, passing more than 41,000 homes.
- Stanford Telecom has shipped more than 35,000 units in its series of demodulators for cable headend equipment in the United States and abroad.
- Bell Atlantic deployed a new TV service to 2.5 million residents of multiple dwelling units (MDUs) on the East Coast. The service combines DirecTV channels and positions the telco to offer voice, video and data services to those subscribers.



Scom U.S. Robotics It all depends on the right connection, and 3Com is leading the charge with one of the first DOCSIS-compliant two-way systems. Combine it with U.S. Robotics cable modems, and your customers can have it all. Not just high-speed Internet access and a solid connection today, but advanced services such as Virtual Private Networks (VPNs) and Voice over IP (VoIP) tomorrow. And as you add customers and services, the 3Com Total Control™ Cable Modem Termination System is a powerful, scalable platform that grows with you. Our full range of top-to-bottom turn-key solutions makes us the right connection to help you look smart and reap profits. Visit www.3com.com/cablenow, or call 847-797-6000.

## SCTEUPDATE

#### Women in Technology Award Winner

The Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers, Women in Cable & Telecommunications and Communications Technology are pleased to announce that Sheri Stinchcomb is the recipient of the 1998 Women in Technology Award. (See page 44 for the full story.)

Stinchcomb, who is the vice president of new product operations for Cox Communications in San Diego, was selected for this year's award for her "high level of technical expertise and professionalism...and her commitment to furthering the role of women in the technological field," according to a WICT statement.

A registered professional engineer, Stinchcomb has worked in the telecommunications industry for 12 years. During her four-year tenure with Cox, she has managed the technical requirements of the Cox@Home Internet access product, in addition to leading the company's residential digital telephony efforts.

Her responsibilities include launching high-speed data and telephony services in the San Diego area, as well as developing and implementing technical procedures for field and headend technicians, frequency allocation and management, operational processes, methods, and procedures for data and wireline.

As a self-proclaimed risk-taker, Stinch-comb says she loves the cable industry and the fact that Cox allows her to "pave the path" and try new things. She is proudest to have stuck to her values, both personal and professional, throughout her life and career. She always has faced tough issues and done her best.

Stinchcomb received her bachelor's degree in electrical engineering from the University of Oklahoma and her MBA from Oklahoma City University. In addition to her participation in SCTE and WICT, she is a member of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers and the Society of Professional Engineers.

The Women In Technology award, cosponsored by SCTE, WICT and CT magazine, will be presented to Stinchcomb during the 1998 Western Show in Anaheim, CA, early this month. The award was established in 1995 to recognize and honor women leaders within the broadband and telecommunications communities and to increase awareness of the accomplishments of women pursuing technical careers within the industry. Past winners include SCTE members Yvette Gordon of SeaChange International, Pam Arment of TCI International and Pam Nobles of Jones Intercable.

#### SCTE Revamps Distance Learning

The SCTE recently unveiled its revised Satellite Teleseminar series format to support candidates enrolled in the Society's professional certification program.

SCTE's 1999 Satellite Teleseminar program, as part of the Society's ongoing campaign to offer technical training in the latest technologies available to the broadband community, will kick off in January.

The new program will complement the Society's Broadband Communications Technician/Engineer (BCT/E) certification program with information as well as study and resource materials to guide participants in their preparation for exams.

BCT/E Subcommittee Chairman and 1999 Member of the Year Keith Haves comments: "For some time, SCTE has heard from its members that finding the time and resources to prepare for BCT/E certification is often difficult, particularly if one lives in a rural section of the country. To address this problem, the Society has created a two-prong program that will make the road to certification easier to find. This is just one more example of how SCTE listens and responds to the needs of its members."

Upcoming seminars in 1999 include: Jan. 14: Signal Processing Centers Feb. 11: Video and Audio Signals and Systems

March 11: Digital System Deployment April 8: Transportation Systems

May 13: Distribution Systems

June 10: Broadband Course Tutorial

July 8: Telephony 101

Aug. 12: Data Networking and Architecture

Sept. 9: Terminal Devices

Oct. 14: Engineering Management and Professionalism

Nov. 11: Excellence Through Customer Service

Dec. 9: A review of upcoming Satellite Teleseminars in 2000

Another key program change includes a registration process for individuals who wish to receive complimentary study guides and resource listings for each Teleseminar program. Registered members also will receive e-mail reminders the week of the broadcast so they do not miss the opportunity to tape the program. (Each tape also will be available for purchase from SCTE headquarters.)

SCTE also plans to support its chapters and meeting groups to develop face-to-face learning sessions that provide additional training in each area covered by the Teleseminar series.

Satellite Teleseminar programs are onehour instructional presentations that are broadcast via Galaxy 1R, Transponder 14, on the second Thursday of each month from 2:30 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. EST. Anyone with downlinking capability can participate in the program at no cost. Videotaping of Satellite Teleseminars is encouraged for personal reference or for use as company training tools.

To register for the program, send your name, membership number (if known), full mailing address, telephone and fax numbers to Janene Martin, SCTE marketing implementation coordinator. Fax (610) 363-5898; phone (800) 542-5040, ext. 220; or e-mail jmartin@scte.org.

The Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers is a nonprofit professional organization serving the broadband industry's technical community. SCTE currently has more than 14,000 national members and offers a variety of programs and services for the industry's educational benefit. SCTE has 72 chapters and meeting groups and has technically certified more than 3,000 employees of the cable telecommunications industry.



## Suddenly, stereo sounds a lot better:



The DSE-201: DX's new state-of-the-art stereo encoder

### Order today. Delivered tomorrow. A DX Commitment!

If you're considering stereo for your head-end line-up, consider the DSE-201 from DX. Its efficient, compact design will preserve your valuable rack space (fit three in one rack!) and it's amazingly affordable price will preserve your budget. And better yet, thanks to DX's impressive inventories and ongoing commitment to overnight delivery, we're ready to ship yours

today! This feature-rich unit provides advanced dual 5-segment audio level LED bar graphs, composite Baseband and 4.5 MHz outputs and easy stereo switching for local ad insertion, it's the next generation in a long line of breakthrough products from DX, the world's leading supplier of CATV delivery products. For pricing and vital statistics, call DX Communications now.

DX Communications: 1143 West Newport Center Drive Deerfield Beach, Florida 33442 (888) 293 - 5856

#### HRANAC - Notes for the Technologist

By Ron Hranac

### Mismatched

### Small Imperfections Add Up



few months ago, there was an interesting discussion on the SCTE-List concerning regularly spaced impedance mismatches in a length of cable and how those mismatches can

create a frequency response notch effect.

I posted a couple of messages explaining my understanding of how the phenomenon works. After some thought, I decided it would make a good subject for this month's column. So, if you've ever wondered about structural return loss (SRL) and periodic impedance discontinuities in coaxial cable, read on.

To grasp this concept, it's necessary to go over some basic transmission line theory. I'll keep the mathematics down to a dull roar and leave Ph.D.-speak out of the discussion. I'll also point you to some useful references should you decide you'd like to dig into the subject in more detail.

#### Theory vs. reality

If a signal source of impedance Z, a lossless transmission line with a characteristic impedance  $Z_c$ , and a resistive load with a terminating impedance  $Z_t$  have the exact same nonreactive impedance ( $Z = Z_c = Z_t$ ), all of the energy transmitted from the signal source through the transmission line will be absorbed by the load.

In reality, of course, cable does have attenuation, and even the best quality signal sources, cables and loads do not have exactly the same impedance at every frequency. You'll be hard-pressed to find cable and other components that exhibit a purely resistive impedance; some amount of reactance almost always is present.

Every piece of coaxial cable ever made has minor imperfections throughout its length, resulting in very small, periodically spaced impedance mismatches. This periodicity is a normal byproduct of the coaxial cable manufacturing process.

Things such as wheels, pulleys, motors and other parts of a cable manufacturing line create small vibrations and oscillations that can affect the cable's physical dimensions and the ratio between the shield and center conductor diameters at a microscopic level.

These imperfections are nearly impossible to detect individually, but as you'll see later, their effect can be additive. SRL testing provides an indication of the magnitude of these periodicities.

#### Reality's consequences

If there is an impedance mismatch anywhere along the transmission path, it will cause at least some of the forward, or incident, signal to be reflected back toward the source. Worst-case impedance mismatch conditions would be a short circuit or open circuit. (A pure reactance is another problem, but let's save that for a rainy day.)

In either case, all of the incident signal power will be reflected back toward the source. If the load is a short circuit, its impedance will be zero ( $Z_1 = 0$ ). The reflected signal voltage will have the same amplitude but be  $180^\circ$  out of phase with the incident signal voltage, and the reflected signal current will be in phase with the forward current.

If the load is an open circuit, the load impedance will be infinite ( $Z_1 = \infty$ ), and the reflected signal voltage will have the



same amplitude and be in phase with the incident signal voltage, but the current's phase will be reversed. Because the reflected signal has the same amplitude as the incident signal, we say this particular impedance mismatch—the short or the open—has 0 dB return loss. More on this in a moment.

In practice, a true short or open is difficult to produce, so when an impedance mismatch exists, some of the forward signal will be absorbed by the load, and some of the signal will be reflected back toward the source.

In this case, the reflected signal's amplitude will be less than the incident signal. Furthermore, if the load's impedance is less than the characteristic impedance of the transmission line ( $Z_1 < Z_c$ ), the reflected signal will be similar to a reflection from a short circuit. If the load's impedance is greater than the transmission line's characteristic impedance ( $Z_1 > Z_c$ ), then the reflected signal will be similar to a reflection from an open circuit.

#### Gnarly, gnasty math

The ratio of the reflected voltage to the incident voltage is called the reflection coefficient. It is represented by the formula:

 $G = E_r/E_f$ 

where G is reflection coefficient  $E_r$  is the reflected voltage  $E_f$  is the forward, or incident, voltage

The term return loss is more commonly used in the cable TV industry. Return loss is the reciprocal of the reflection coefficient, in dB, and is defined by the formula:

 $R = 20\log(1/|G|)$  where

The best TDR just got better!

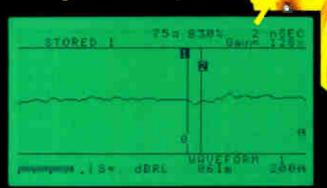
No smoke.
No mirrors.

No wizardry.

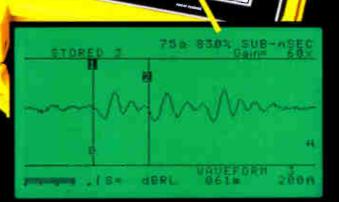
A TDR with a true subnanosecond pulse width for superior cable fault location.

A sub-nanosecond pulse width can identify small, often unsuspected faults that can be within inches of each other.

Seeing is believing.



1205C, 2 nanosecond, 128x gain



1205CX, sub-nanosecond, 60x gain

#### Model 1205CX TDR

Toll Free: (800) 688-TDRs Telephone: (402) 466-0933

Fax: (402) 466-0967

E-mail: email@riserbond.com

Web Site: http://www.riserbond.com



R is return loss |G| is the reflection coefficient's absolute magnitude

By the way, "return loss" usually is used in reference to reflections from a point impedance discontinuity—that is, a mismatch that exists at a single point such as the input of an amplifier, a splitter port and so on. "Structural return loss" is used in reference to periodic impedance discontinuities, or those spaced at regular intervals, as found in a length of coaxial cable.

When an impedance mismatch exists, the resulting reflected signal interacts with the incident signal to produce what are called standing waves. If you could take a voltmeter and measure the voltage at various points along the transmission line, you would find a succession of voltage peaks and valleys where the incident and reflected voltages interact constructively and destructively.

The ratio of the maximum voltage along the transmission line to the minimum voltage is called the voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR). So, VSWR =  $E_{max}/E_{min}$  and is related to reflection coefficient by the formula:

r = (1 + |G|)/(1 - |G|)

OK, enough of that stuff. I promised I wouldn't get too deep here, but I wanted to make sure you understand what happens to signals that are reflected by an impedance mismatch, as well as the various relationships that exist among fundamental terms used in transmission line theory. Now to some more practical ideas.

#### Cause and effect

Imagine a single continuous wave (CW) carrier traveling through a piece of cable. Now imagine regularly spaced but very small impedance mismatches throughout the length of the cable, a result of the normal manufacturing process. A more extreme example might be drop cable held to the side of a house by evenly spaced staples, each of which puts a small dent in the cable. These regularly spaced

impedance mismatches, or periodic impedance discontinuities, will be separated by one-half wavelength at some frequency. Let's assume the spacing is a half wavelength at the frequency of our imaginary CW carrier.

If the impedance of each mismatch is less than the cable's characteristic impedance, then any reflections will resemble what happens when a short circuit exists. That is, the reflected voltage will be 180° out of phase with the incident voltage, but at a lower amplitude.

However, because the impedance mismatches are spaced one-half wavelength apart, the reflection from any one mismatch will be in phase with reflections from all the other mismatches. Thus, the reflected voltage from each mismatch will be additive with the reflected voltage from the other mismatches. Because the overall reflected voltage is 180° out of phase with the incident voltage, some cancellation will occur, producing a frequency response notch effect, or suckout, at the frequency of

#### A NEW WEAPON AGAINST UNWANTED REVERSE NOISE



SV-DNR-1 DROP NOISE REDUCER

SEE US FOR A SIMPLE SOLUTION TO REDUCE REVERSE PATH NOISE

**CCTA SHOW, BOOTH 3433** 



27002 VISTA TERRACE, LAKE FOREST, CA 92630 (800) 531-3196





## Samsung's InfoRanger We Have What You've Been Waiting For

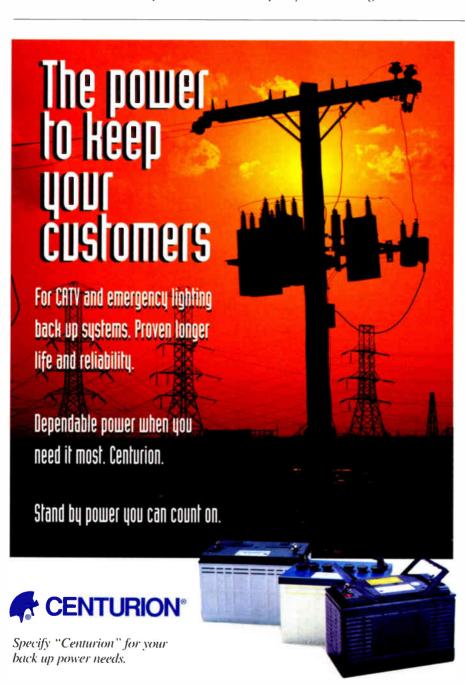
Samsung's InfoRanger'' – our new MCNS compliant cable modern is ready to ship. It's fast. It's compact. And because it's standards-based, it can be used anywhere. The InfoRanger delivers high-speed Internet access to your customers today. More cost efficient than proprietary solutions, the InfoRanger is retail ready. Samsung – a name consumers know, a brand they trust. For more information, call us at 1 888 987 4357 or visit us at www.samsungnetworks.com

our CW signal.

If each mismatch has an impedance that is higher than the cable's characteristic impedance, then any reflections will resemble what happens when an open circuit exists. That is, the reflected voltage will be in phase with the incident voltage, again at a lower amplitude.

As before, because the impedance mis-

matches are spaced one-half wavelength apart, the reflection from any one mismatch will be in phase with reflections from all the other mismatches and will be additive. But now the overall reflected voltage is in phase with the incident voltage, so some addition will occur, producing a frequency response spike at the frequency of our CW signal.



#### TELEDYNE BATTERY PRODUCTS

P.O. Box 7950 • Redlands, California 92375 • (800) 456-0070 • (909) 793-3131

**Reader Service Number 22** 

#### Another way to look at it

To visualize all of this, draw a sine wave on a piece of paper to represent the incident CW signal. Next draw dots every half wavelength across the horizontal axis to represent the periodic impedance discontinuities. If you draw a lower amplitude sine wave (originating at any of the dots) of the same frequency to represent either an in-phase or out-of-phase reflected signal, you'll quickly see that each reflection is in phase with regard to every other reflected signal.

Therefore, even though any single impedance mismatch may result in a very low amplitude reflection, the additive nature of numerous half wavelength-spaced reflections can produce an overall reflected signal that is substantial enough to cause problems with the incident signal, which will degrade the cable's SRL.

Any questions? Good. Now close your books, and get ready for a pop quiz! (T

#### Further references

If you want to read more about transmission line theory, I suggest the following references:

Handbook of Coaxial Microwave Measurements, David A. Gray, GenRad Inc., 1968. Currently available from Gilbert Engineering, Glendale, AZ.

Reflections (Transmission Lines and Antennas), M. Walter Maxwell, American Radio Relay League, Newington, CT, 1990.

Technical Handbook for CATV Systems, Ken Simons, Jerrold Electronics Corp., 1968. Note: This one's out of print; check with General Instrument for current availability.

"Testing CATV Cable To 1 GHz," Technical Note #1069, Times Fiber Communications, Wallingford, CT.

The ARRL Antenna Book, American Radio Relay League, Newington, CT.

The ARRL Handbook for Radio Amateurs, American Radio Relay League, Newington, CT.

Ron Hranac is senior vice president of engineering for the Denver-based consulting firm Coaxial International. He also is senior technical editor for "Communications Technology" magazine. He can be reached via e-mail at rhranac@aol.com.



#### ADVENTURE...CABLE FROM MARS

The red planet. Billions peering across the void of space. A glimpse of the universe. Pictures delivered on cable television with the breakthrough products we design, manufacture and manage. Proven solutions such as our Energy Link™ Unity Wave™ that generates less current and incurs less resistance, allowing power to reach further. We are delivering the future of cable television today and making sure you get the picture: 800-FIBER-ME or www.antec.com

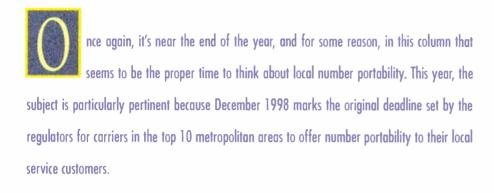






## Whatever Happened To Portable Phone Numbers?

### Various Obstacles Impede Progress



It may, however, take a little longer for portability to reach your neighborhood.

The reason is that making a telephone number portable is not as simple as people thought it would be. The deadline was created as part of the Communications Reform Act of 1996, to foster local service competition. The concept itself is simple—your phone number belongs to you, not to the phone company.

Since the driving force of communications reform was to increase the number of service provider choices available to the consumer, the regulators wanted to remove any obstacles to your choice, such as the inconvenience of changing your phone number every time you change service providers. (After all, you don't have to change phone numbers when you change long distance carriers, do you?) Hence, the mandate to the incumbent carriers: Find the technology to make it happen, and do it within two years.

#### Implementation is not easy

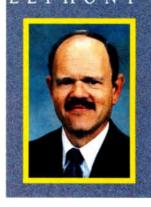
Unfortunately, your phone number is tied to a lot of other stuff—such as your phone bill and the routing of your phone

call. Making number portability a reality requires a massive database to track which number belongs to whom, in addition to each number's carrier association.

Furthermore, to make sure the system would handle all carriers equitably, regula-

"Making number portability a reality requires a massive database to track which number belongs to whom, in addition to each number's carrier association."

tors insisted that the database be maintained by an independent administrator. They thereby ruled out its ownership or development by the businesses that had the most experience with how number ad-



ministration works—the incumbent phone companies.

The country was divided into eight regions. A working group consisting of carrier representatives and the federal government was created to choose vendors to solve the number administration problem for each region. Only two other companies were able to bid for this business successfully—Lockheed Martin and Perot Systems, both of which have extensive database administration experience.

Lockheed Martin's experience with the delivery of the databases for 800 number administration obviously helped, since today it is the only survivor of the development process and is the administrator for the entire country.

The key to the system's success is the creation of the Number Planning Administration Center (NPAC), which is tied to both the service order change processes of the carriers and the common channel signaling (CCS) network that sets up call connections prior to establishing a voice path.

The NPAC is responsible for service provider data and network data administration, audits, resource accounting, billing and cost apportionment, and mass changes, such as area code splits. There are two NPACs in the United States: one in Illinois and the other in New York.

The NPAC contains a database that links each switch's 10-digit identifier, called the location routing number (LRN), to the actual telephone number. Before portability, this was unnecessary because the phone number itself was the link to the switch. With portability, each switch that hosts ported numbers has a 10-digit LRN assigned to it.

In actuality, the NPAC database is a master copy, which is continually updated



## Four Output Scalable Node

- The most compact 4-output node in the industry
- Superior performance / cost features for 1310nm and 1550nm operation
- 80/110-channel NTSC (750 MHz),
   60-channel PAL (860 MHz), or 42-channel
   CENELEC (860 MHz)
- Flexible optical routing from any optical receiver to any RF output
- -3 to +2 dBm optical input power

- Four RF outputs with selectable output power up to 48 dBmV
- Optional dual redundant power supplies 60-90 VAC
- Up to four return path transmitters for flexible RF routing from any RF input
- Optional redundant optical receivers and return path transmitters
- Optional System Management and Status Monitoring modules

Come visit us at Western Show Booth #4277
SILICON VALLEY COMMUNICATIONS INC.

3515 Monroe St. Santa Clara CA 95051 • Phone: 408.247.3800 • Fax: 408.247.8689
Internet: www.syci.com • E-mail: sales@syci.com



and downloaded to a copy in each participating carrier's CCS network. The downloading is controlled by the NPAC's local service management system (LSMS). Updates and changes to the NPAC database are via the service provider's service order administration system.

#### Many switches and carriers

Calls are routed through the public switched telephone network (PSTN) via several switches in the networks of multiple service providers. The responsibility for retrieving the number information from the database belongs to the switch that is one network removed from the network serving the called number.

This switch is known as the N-1 switch and may belong to an interexchange carrier (IEC), a new service provider or an incumbent local exchange carrier (ILEC). All the ILECs must change their CCS networks to work with the new system, and thus will provide a backup method of retrieving the translation between called number and switch

should the switch belonging to the N-1 carrier not be able to do so.

The linkage between the carriers' switches and CCS, as well as the switches themselves, requires modifications to allow the carrier's CCS system to receive data from the NPAC. This, of course, involves the commitment of the carriers to spend the required dollars on the modifications.

As number portability is implemented, carriers have three choices: do nothing, use service bureaus to perform the database lookup or modify their own CCS systems to work with portability.

The "do nothing" approach shifts the responsibility for the database lookup to the ILEC that would have terminated the call had the number not been ported. It also shifts the distribution of the revenue from the call to the carrier that actually performed the lookup. As numbers increasingly become ported, the financial incentive to join the system becomes greater. Even if revenue weren't a factor, the need for the porting information to support various operations systems, such as billing and customer service, still would drive carriers to participate.

Using a service bureau to access the database temporarily avoids the capital investment needed to modify CCS, but it requires the carrier to share call revenue with the service bureau. Also, it doesn't give the carrier the information for its operations systems.

Once a carrier decides to participate, either through modifying its own system, or by using a service bureau, it must contact the Lockheed Martin NPAC to become a "customer." Lockheed Martin provides support, coordination and certification of the various interfaces to the service order system.

Not all phone numbers will be portable immediately. Carriers are beginning to work together to place unused numbers in a pool, which will be drawn upon for new number assignments. In the meantime, other efforts are underway to assign numbers to new carriers and their services in smaller blocks, to avoid exhausting available number assignments.

#### Special challenges

As we mentioned last month, Internet protocol (IP) telephony calls require a translation between an Internet address and the local phone number. This is done at the IP telephony gateway.

With number portability, the lookup now requires not only matching an IP address with a local phone number, but also checking the ported status and finding the LRN. This means not one, but multiple database dips to route an IP call. Many design issues remain to be worked out to make this a reality.

Wireless number portability also is mandated by the Communications Reform Act, and it also requires network and equipment changes. The deadlines are later, but the mandate to port still applies.

The bottom line is that it will be a while before all consumers can really own their phone numbers. T

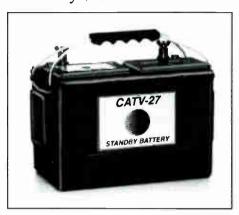
Justin J. Junkus is president of KnowledgeLink Inc., a consulting and training firm specializing in the cable telecommunications industry. To discuss this topic further, or to find out more about KnowledgeLink, you may e-mail him at jjunkus@aol.com.



#### ADVERTISEMENT

#### **NEW PRODUCTS**

### CATV-27 Standby battery costs only \$64.95

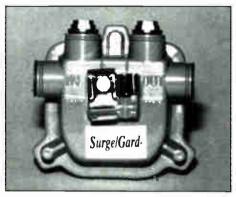


Best high temperature battery available! New high-tech aqueous cell<sup>TM</sup> battery normally outlasts valve regulated gelled electrolyte batteries two to one in CATV applications and provides as much as 20% longer run time. By far the best battery value on the market today. Specify CATV-27 Battery \$64.95. **Performance Power Technologies** 

Reader Service Number 200

Call toll free today 800-279-6330.

## SURGE-GARD™ protects against nuisance fuse blowing and resets in 60 seconds



Self-resetting "smart" surge protection replaces fuses in locations where they blow for no apparent reason, causing unnecessary truck rolls. Installs quickly and easily on the output of any type of power supply. Essential for "hardened" fuseless cable systems. Specify SG15B SurgelGard ™ \$30.00 (100-up) Performance Power Technologies Order today, call 800-279-6330.

Reader Service Number 201

#### BATTERY TESTER checks 12 volt standby batteries automatically



Battery Tester checks standby batteries in 10 seconds. Since batteries deteriorate gradually, regular testing with this unique device enables you to log changes in voltage levels as they occur. Having this history lets you know when to do preventive maintenance before a critical battery fails. Specify Model BT1200. Price \$295.00. **Performance Power Technologies** Call toll free 800-279-6330.

Reader Service Number 202

Performance *CALIFORNIAN*™ 60V/90V Standby Power Supply

## ... built so tough it's got a lifetime warranty

If it's dependable powering you are looking for, then the obvious choice is Performance Power Technologies. Look at it this way, what single piece of equipment must be absolutely reliable in a cable system? The power supply of course! And what elements in a power supply provide you with reliability? Surely not the bells and whistles and all those winking and blinking lights. Maybe they give you a sense of security, but in reality they have no effect in reducing the number of power supply outages you are experiencing. A power supply must be rugged. It must be simple. It must be dependable. It must be quality. It must be functional. Most of all, it must have a lifetime warranty that really means business. Performance is the one power supply that can truly meet your standards for broadband powering, so call today toll free, 800-279-6330 and ask about our Challenger program.

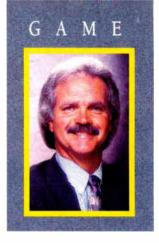


AN EDWIN-ROSS COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY

By Terry Wright

## That Old Cart and Horse Story

### Keep Service Delivery Ahead of Marketing



n the October issue's "Data Game," I expounded on the need for momentum in highspeed broadband data services. I believe momentum will be necessary in order for the

industry to compete successfully in the advanced telecommunications space.

Shortly after writing the October column, I read dangerously misleading comments quoted from panel members of a recent (September) industry seminar. While not the exact language quoted, the gist of the comments sounded a lot like, "Marketing and sales are the key ingredients to succeeding in cable-based high-speed data services."

The misleading aspect of this comment is the relative importance placed on the role of marketing and sales in the overall deployment of broadband data services, as compared to technical and operations capabilities.

In fact, in the current high-speed data services environment, a focus on marketing and sales as the top deployment agenda item would be a serious mistake. Believing a comment like this could in fact be the quickest way to guarantee your data services hit the proverbial ditch. Why? Well, I've seen it happen already, and without a solid, reliable, well-behaved and manageable technical service delivery horse in front of the marketing/sales cart, your deployment can't miss the ditch.

I am not saying that there isn't a place, even an important place, for marketing and sales in your data services deployment effort. I'm simply saying that it isn't priority No. 1, and in the high-speed data services market, it probably never will be—nor should it.

Marketing programs for high-speed cable data services get the word out and are excellent packaging mechanisms to perhaps gain a few more traditional cable subscribers through the data service offering. But marketing and sales programs have to take a back seat to the technical side of things.

I could stop here and simply leave you with my humble opinion. However, I think you'll value this opinion a little more if you understand the rationale behind it.

"In the current high-speed data services environment, a focus on marketing and sales as the top deployment agenda item would be a serious mistake."

#### **Evolving market climates**

Today, the majority of your subscribers will be folks commonly referred to as "early adopters." Early adopters are experienced Internet/data users looking primarily for a faster version of the dialup or other telephony-oriented service they already have.

In fact, one of the first things many of them will do is to run their own analysis of the performance they are getting with their cable modem service. They assume (and expect) that all other aspects of their Internet/data service, such as reliability, integrity and security will be at parity with their old service.

As with almost any group of people sharing a common interest, early adopters tend to talk among themselves, coworkers, friends and neighbors about their high-speed service.

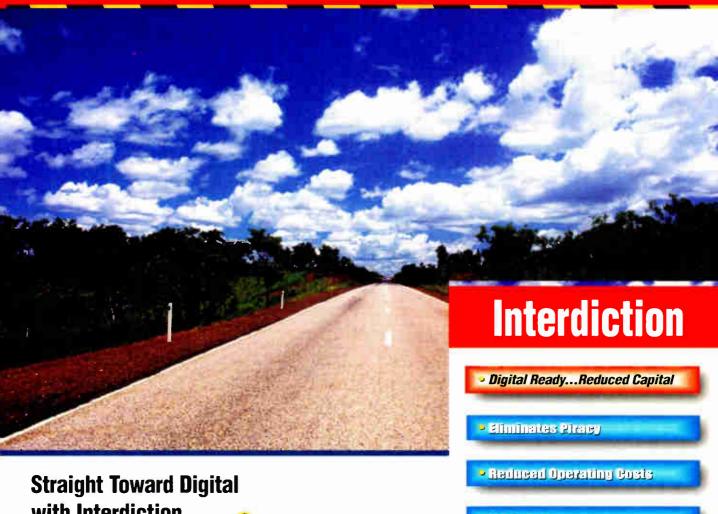
About the last kind of "word of mouth" you want them spreading among their associates would be something like "Well, it's very fast...when it works," or "I guess it would be terrific if it didn't average 60% to 80% packet loss." Perhaps the worst would be: "Gee...I wish I could tell you how it works; it's been two weeks since they installed the thing, and I can't reach anyone who knows anything about the service to find out when it actually will be up and running in my neighborhood."

#### System first, sales second

At all costs, you should avoid premature focus of resources and efforts on marketing and sales prior to getting your network reliable, robust and service-ready, and before you have all your processes, policies and procedures defined.

Such a mistake can lead to just the kind of scenario described earlier—a poor reputation that will plague your Internet/data services deployment ever after. Don't think your competitors wouldn't use such awkwardness against you. You've probably already seen and/or heard ad spots touting the reliability and security of their networks and all the wonderful things they do for the community through their services.

## The Open Road to Digital Migration



with Interdiction



Digital **Broadcast** 



**Two Way** Services



**Internet Access** 



Interactive **Programming** 



Web Browsing

#### **CAUTION Dead-End Ahead**

- Set Top Obsolescence
- Set Top Piracy
- Set Top Buy Through **Problems**

Reader Service Number 27

- Lift In Revenue
- · Consumers Like It
- · Puekar Dagloymani
- 🋂 Á la Garrie Programus



One Jake Brown Rd., Old Bridge, NJ 08857 (732) 679-4000 • FAX (732) 679-4353 http://www.blondertongue.com



If you work in the technical side of your cable operations, do yourself a huge favor: Don't let anyone put the cart before the horse, and closely review for accuracy any marketing collateral that will be used.

Assume the majority of your initial subscribers will be Internet-savvy early adopters who will closely scrutinize your service offering and will most appreciate the performance, but in general will be the hardest to satisfy.

The future will change little regarding the importance of prioritizing technical and operational aspects of service delivery over those of marketing and sales.

What will change as your Internet/data services evolve is that your supply of local early adopters will be exhausted, and you'll start to see an increasingly less-sophisticated (but no less demanding) subscriber base. Many of these subs won't know exactly how the 'Net works, but they'll spout buzzwords as though they do.

You'll also see your subscribers initiating a plethora of new applications designed to exploit the performance of broadband. While novice users send video mail everywhere and listen to net radio, some early adopters will probably try to get you to let them do something strange on your network.

And don't forget about the younger generation. Mom and Dad might be paying the bill, but you can bet the youngsters will be stressing the limits of the service, either deliberately or unknowingly. Do you have any idea how much bandwidth a game server can chew up?

#### Summary

The bottom line is that in the data game, having your technical and operational act totally together before marketing and sales efforts are introduced is an absolute must if you expect to be in the game very long. Marketing and sales should package value into service offerings that are appealing to your market base after quality technical and operational capabilities enable and ensure the delivery of that value.

Terry Wright is chief technology officer at Atlanta-based Convergence.com Corp. He can be reached at (770) 416-9993 or via c-mail at thweight@convergence.com.



#### Cost-Effective Systems Transmit Baseband Video/Audio Over Fiber

Several cost-effective systems that transmit Baseband Video/Audio over fiber are now available from Radiant Communications. Whether your requirements call for one-way transmission with broadcast quality (RS250), bi-directional systems (two-way) over one fiber, or the new four channel system, Radiant has the solution. Available options include data and stereo audio transmission. These systems are now in use by all the major MSOs.

Reader Service Number 205



#### Cost-Saving Fiber Optic Control Systems Now Available On One Fiber

Why are you still using leased phone service for communication to remote headends? Radiant Communications has fiber optic systems compatible with all major OEM equipment...GI Omnistar, GI Set Top (TNA), GI Digital Headend, SA Pegasus, Superior Cheetah, AM Communications, Trilithic. All systems are now available using only one fiber and will generally pay for themselves in a few months.

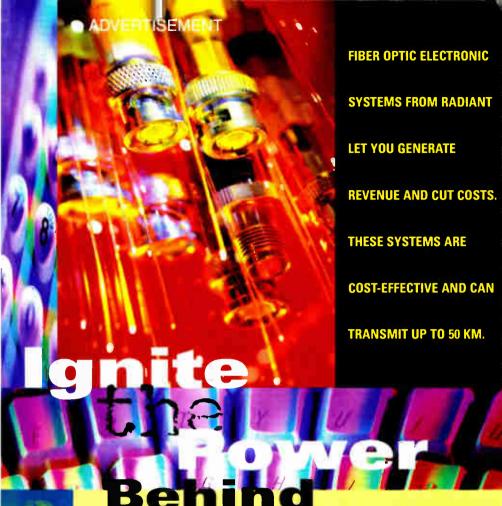
Reader Service Number 206



#### Fiber Optic Customer Premise Cabinets

Radiant offers a full line of fiber optic cable plant products. Included are heavy duty high security cabinets for customer premise applications. These are double door cabinets with two separate locking mechanisms. Also available are low back reflection assemblies, couplers and WDMs, and the industry's first and best low back reflection attenuators — both fixed and variable.

Reader Service Number 207



 Fiber optic single-channel baseband video systems ideal for distance learning applications with schools, direct broadcast pick-ups and remote antenna sites. Four channel systems and bi-directional versions also available, providing two-way transmissions over one fiber.

our Dark Fiber

- Fiber optic systems for status monitoring and control compatible with all manufacturers to replace leased phone lines.
- Fiber optic Ethernet systems with high throughput (up to 100 MBS) and no distance limitations (up to 100 km)...now available on one fiber.
- New high-speed TDM transmits video. T1 and Ethernet at very low cost...VL7000 Supermux.
- Video codec high quality, low cost product adds video to any digital network — Ethernet, ISDN, ATM, etc.



#### Radiant Communications Corporation

P.O. Box 867 South Plainfield, NJ 07080

**1.800.WOW.FIBR** in NJ 908.757.7444 Fax 908.757.8666

Reader Service Number 29

(www.radiantcommunications.com)

By David Devereaux-Weber

#### The Correct Way to Clear Poles

#### A Lesson From the School of Hard Knocks





rom the "Don't try this at home" file comes this hard-earned life lesson from Steve Allen.

This message thread started out simply enough, as a guery about which kinds of anten-

nas are best. As usual, this has been edited to fit.

From: Steve Allen

Date: Friday, Oct. 16, 1998

Subject: Parabolic isotropic screen re-

flectors??

Since we are talking about antennas, I will share an adventure I had about 25 years ago, when I could literally run up a pole on hooks.

The cable system in Chico, CA, is located in the north end of the Sacramento Valley. It was in this system that I was introduced to the ingenuity and brilliance of some of the post-WWII engineering that made the cable industry what it is.

On my first trip up to what they called the headend, I was greeted by a huge line of telephone poles, assembled in an arc and pointed in the general direction of Sacramento and the Bay Area. The poles were fitted with aluminum struts, on which stainless steel lashing wire was run back and forth across all of the poles to form a metallic parabolic reflector about three acres across.

I swear, this reflector, or "metal mesh dish" (if you want to call it that), was 80 feet high and 600 feet long. Out in front of the reflector grid were two wooden buildings elevated on poles to place them in the focal point, center of the arc.

In a manner similar to a simulsat, the two buildings coincided with the reflected angle of the signals from Sacramento and San Francisco. The receiving antennas were ordinary Yagi antennas, and rather than pointing them toward the transmitters, as in normal reception,

they were rather pointed toward the reflective grid. I am not sure what the effective gain of the reflector was, but it was able to pick up usable signals from almost 200 miles away.

On one occasion, as I was watching television in my basement hole while I was attending college, the picture and sound on Ch. 2 were wiped out, and they were replaced with a lot of "Hey, good buddy, got your ears on?" It happened that a couple of people from the CB (citizens band radio) crowd figured out that parking their cars at the focal point of the reflector was a wonderful way to work CB skip. It also overloaded the antennas. We had to chase the CBers out of there.

I had the unique opportunity a couple of years later to help dismantle the screen reflector when we installed a microwave system to import the bay area channels. My job was to cut and strip all of the wire and hardware from the poles, in preparation for removing the poles.

These were 90-foot poles, and there were probably 10 of them. I was young and eager, and I efficiently worked my way up the pole, cutting and slashing until I got to the top and removed the last supporting guy wire.

I now had a 90-foot pole with absolutely nothing supporting it in the air. Every time I shifted my body or took a step, it set the pole to swaying. By the time I got to the bottom of the pole, it was looseygoosey and swaying pretty well in the hole, and I was shaking pretty badly. On

the rest of the poles, I proceeded to climb the pole and strip it from the top down, rather than from the bottom up.

That primitive screen reflector was a fascinating dinosaur and was patterned after early radar antenna principles. I understand that there are still a few of these in operation around the country. I don't know where the first one appeared, but it is a moment in cable history and a tribute to the engineering pioneers who helped advance the cable industry in the rural areas where cable TV originated and grew. Yes, Jim, I am familiar with this antenna—up close and personal.

Steve Allen

#### Requiescat in pace

As I was writing this, I received word of the death of Internet pioneer Jon Postel. Jon ran the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) and edited the Requests for Comment (RFC), the primary documents containing the Internet specifications. He was integral to starting and operating the Internet. We all owe a great deal to his work and dedication.

David Devercaux-Weber, P.E., is a network engineer at the University of Wisconsin-Madison. He is a senior member of the SCTE, and he can be contacted via e-mail at djdevere@facstaff.wisc.edu.

#### Get on the List

To subscribe to the List, send the message: subscribe scte-list your name

If you are Alfred E. Neuman of *Mad Magazine*, you would e-mail the command subscribe scte-list Alfred E. Neuman to the address: listserver@relay.doit.wisc.edu.

## SCIENTIFICALLY

THE BEST CABLE IN THE BUSINESS.



Expansion Loop Fatigue Failure Comparison • LONGEST CABLE LIFE

- 15,000 14.125 14,000 13,000 12,000 11,000 10,000 9,000 8,000 7.000 MC<sup>2</sup> Ultra Conventional .750 Thin-Wall Foam Foam .700 Jacketed .715 Jacketed **Jacketed**
- UNSURPASSED DURABILITY
- BEST ATTENUATION
- ELIMINATES **COLD WEATHER OUTAGES**
- NO MOISTURE MIGRATION
- UNSURPASSED WARRANTY Trilogy stands behind its products with an unsurpassed 12-YEAR WARRANTY on MC<sup>2</sup> cable.

To see all of the results for yourself, call or fax for information from independent testing labs that prove MC<sup>2</sup> to be the best cable in the usiness.

Visit Trilogy at Western Show Booth 4044



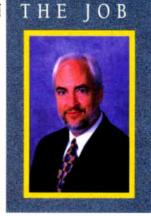
2910 Highway 80 East, Pearl, Mississippi 39208

800-TRILOGY (874-5649) • 601-932-4461 Fax: 601-939-6637 • www.trilogycoax.com



#### How to Pick the Right Seminar

#### It's Caveat Emptor From the Start





any companies offer various seminars, conferences, classes and symposiums in an effort to provide training in areas related to broadband technology. Hard-

ly a day goes by that I don't get at least one flyer or brochure tempting me to enroll in a program "coming soon to my area." I suspect most of you are inundated with the same type of mail.

Some of these training events undoubtedly are very good. A few probably are even worth the cost of enrollment.

Some, though, aren't even worth the time it takes to toss the advertisement in the round file.

How do you know which ones are valuable and which ones should be avoided? Unfortunately, the decision sometimes is a crapshoot, but you can do a few things to make an informed decision about where to spend your limited training dollars.

#### Training vs. information

Many programs tout the content of their offerings by providing an extensive outline detailing all the topics to be covered. Take a look at the way in which the information will be provided. Will the presenter do a "brain dump," or are opportunities provided during the course for attendees to ask questions, perform hands-on activities or otherwise apply the information?

Many seminars just present scads of information and don't offer real training opportunities. If you learn well in a lecture format, you will get some good information from this type of program. If you learn best by doing, however, look for programs that include application activities. Programs that offer hands-on learn-

ing usually will say so in their promotional materials.

Most programs present information in a one-way format only. A few use a test or other mechanism to confirm that attendees understand the information pre-

"You can do a few things to make an informed decision about where to spend your limited training dollars."

sented. If I am paying to send an employee to a seminar or class, I want some verification that the employee learned something. An attendance certificate does little to convince me that the attendee actually learned. A written exam isn't the best feedback tool, but it's better than nothing.

Another item to look for is the amount of information included in the scheduled time frame. It's hard to fit 10 pounds of stuff into a five-pound bag.

For example, I once got an eight-page flyer about a program on telephone technologies that included six pages of outline. I tossed it in the round file because I found it difficult to believe that any presenter could do justice to the content in the two-day duration of the seminar.

My experience tells me that it would be difficult to read the outline to the class in that time, let alone provide detail beyond what was already indicated. Use some common sense.

#### The company

Who is offering the program? Many of the programs offered today are created and delivered by individuals or companies out to make significant dollars in the training business.

While there isn't anything wrong with this on the surface, you should be wary of fly-by-night organizations that may not have the expertise or support structure to pull off a good program. It really is "buyer beware."

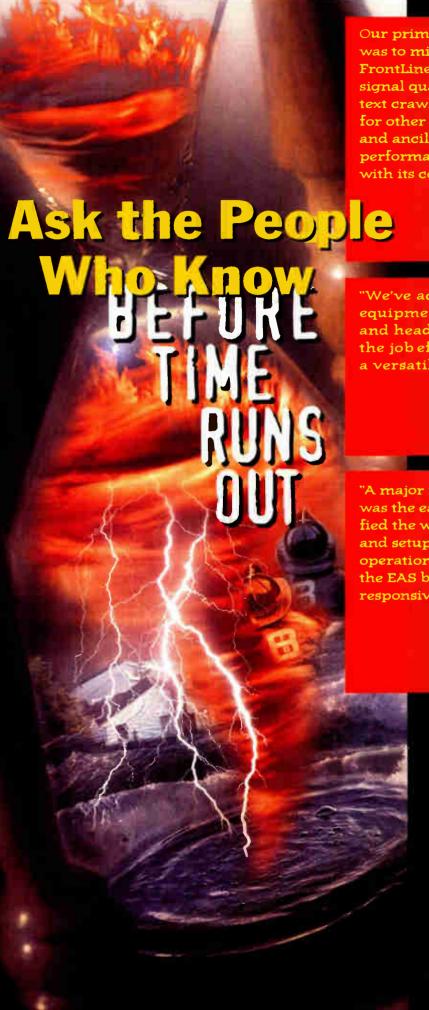
Do some research if you have never heard of the organization. Check out its Web site (assuming it has one), call the Better Business Bureau and talk to others who have attended programs presented by the organization in question.

Some companies may even offer an opportunity to audit a program if you are looking to enroll several people in the future.

Large training companies may offer multiple seminars on a variety of subjects. That one seminar was good doesn't mean all of them will be.

Likewise, don't assume all will be bad if the one you attended was poor. Any presenter can have a bad day.

Let the parent company know you were unhappy, and perhaps they will give you



Our primary goal in choosing an EAS system was to minimize the impact on the viewer. FrontLine's system met our high standards for signal quality while offering a non-disruptive text crawl solution. As a bonus, we can use it for other applications, such as logo insertion and ancillary switching. With that kind of performance and flexibility, we were pleased with its competitive pricing.

#### **Tom Jokerst**

Senior Vice President - Engineering Charter Communications St. Louis, MO

"We've actually been using FrontLine equipment for local emergency messaging and headend switching since 1993! It's done the job effectively, reliably, and provided a versatility that we did not expect."

#### Dick Snyder

Area Engineer
Comcast Cable Communications
Philadelphia, PA

"A major reason for our choice of FrontLine was the ease of installation. They've simplified the wiring issues, making installation and setup easy and helping to assure reliable operation down the road. FrontLine knows the EAS business and they've been very responsive to our needs."

#### **Neil Fladeland**

Assistant VP of Engineering Insight Nobleville, IN

As these industry veterans know, FrontLine EAS systems are proven in leading cable operations around the country. With more experience, the widest range of products, and proven quality and reliability, FrontLine is the leader in EAS.

Remember, if you have over 10,000 subscribers, the deadline for compliance is December 31, 1998. When you choose your system, take advantage of experience and listen to the people who know.

#### FRONTLINE



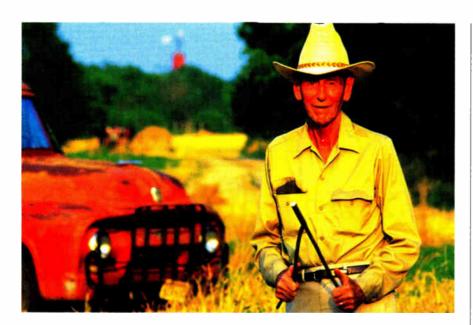
FrontLine, one stop shopping, one call service.

Call now for a free EAS consultation.

(800) 231-1349 • (801) 464-1600 • Fax: (801)464-1699

www.frontlinecom.com • www.yela.com • info@frontlinecom.com

Reader Service Number 31



#### 143 Water Wells, 16 Oil Wells, a Gold Watch...

but zero RF cable leakage.

After 56 Years, Weldon Emory Buchanan of Ludlow, Oklahoma can proudly boast a 68.5% success rate with his willow stick. But to keep Mr. Buchanan's record straight, no one has ever asked him to look for cable leakage. Who knows, if your not in a hurry and accuracy isn't a real concern, then you might want to give him a call.

Cable Leakage Technologies has been in the RF leakage detection business for over 6 years and Wavetrackers have patrolled millions of miles of cable all over the world. Wavetracker boasts positive identification, 2-5 meter accuracy and one step prioritization. And all of that because CLT invented the original Wavetracker...it's that simple.

Now the New Wavetracker makes it even simpler.

If your leakage monitoring program can't wait for Mr. Buchanan to return your call, then call the people that give you everything you want...Identification, Location and Prioritization.

#### All New:

- Trilithic Channel Tag Ready 2-5 Meter Positional Accuracy
- Windows Based One Step Processing All New Hard/Software
- Solid State Memory Upgraded Digital Mapping

#### Standard:

- · Work Order Creation · Quality Control · Proof
- QuarterlyMonitoring/Comparison Archiving
- · Time Management · GPS Tracking



To some people, accuracy and consistency are worth it...an original.

THE NEW WAVETRACKER



1200 Executive Drive, Suite 136 Richardson, Texas 75081 800,783,8878 + 972,907,8100 another opportunity to attend the program with a different presenter.

#### The presenter

Some of the brochures I have received read like a "Who's Who" of one company or another. I am convinced that the entire engineering staff at one technology company quit and contracted their services to a training organization to provide a recent seminar on telecommunications technologies.

These individuals undoubtedly hold a significant body of knowledge in the subject matter.

But ask yourself, do you really want to go to a seminar that provides only one point of view? I believe that some variety in the background of the presenters is best.

I also tend to steer clear of programs where the biography of the presenter is more than two paragraphs in length. From my perspective, it is important to know your presenter has the background pertinent to the subject covered.

Therefore, when the marketing angle focuses on the speaker rather than the program content, I tend to question the potential quality of the program.

Again, do some research yourself to find out if the presenter knows his or her stuff. Ask colleagues, or others who have attended before you.

There are all manner of reputable firms and individuals providing training opportunities for the telecommunications industry.

With the rapid pace of technological change it is difficult for any one person to remain current in all facets of the industry.

All of us must pursue a path of professional growth and use multiple methodologies to gain the required knowledge.

Seminars, conferences, training classes and symposiums offer a variety of opportunities to learn. If you choose your programs wisely, then you can expect to get a decent return for the training dollars that you spend. (T

Alan Babcock is director of training development for the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers. He can be reached via e-mail at ababcock@scte.org.

# SERVICE IS ALWAYS IN STOCK

#### Toner is your single source supplier

whether you are looking for an entire RF broadband system or just an "F" connector.

Toner has been serving the industry for over 28 years.

Put us to work for you.

Call for your FREE copy

of the best catalog

in the industry.

The call and the advice are free.

1-800-523-5947

### cable equipment, inc.

969 Horsham Road Horsham, Pennsylvania 19044 USA Toll Free 800-523-5947 Tel: 215-675-2053 Fax: 215-675-7543

e-mail: info@tonercable.com Internet: http://www.tonercable.com

©1998-Toner Cable Equipment, Inc.

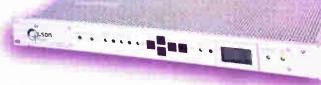
Reader Service Number 33

#### **Olson Technology**

High Quality-Flexibility-Reliability

THE AFFORDABLE 750MHz-Agile

On Sale Now! \$1295.00



#### OTM-4000 750MHz Agile Modulator

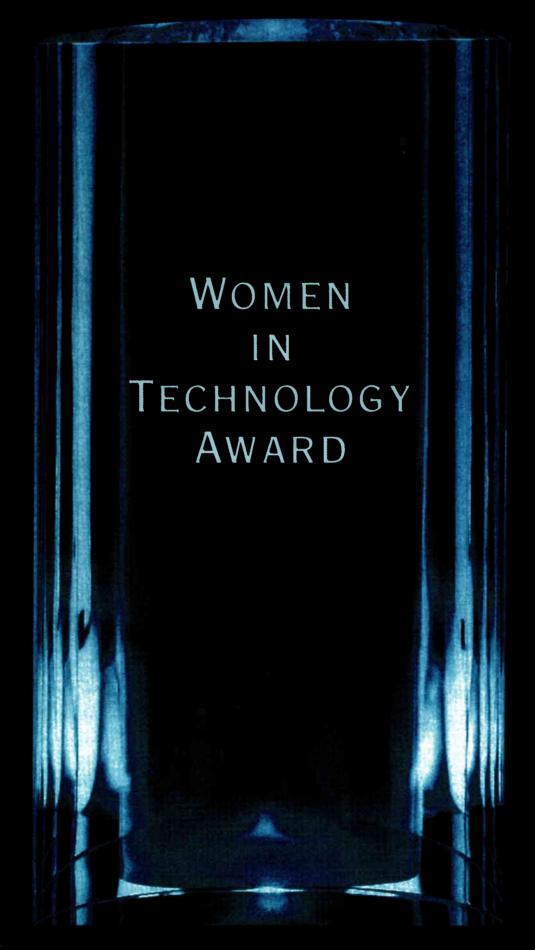
- Microprocessor Control
- LCD Menu
- Full + 60dBmV Output >80dB out of band noise

#### Call Now 1-800-523-5947



#### LCM-600 and LCM-600-550

- Three Agile Modulators in the space of one
- Combined Output typically 55dB per channel.
- Low power consumption.



## Congratulations

#### Sheri Stinchcomb, Cox Communications

By Yvette Gordon



heri Stinchcomb, the 1998 Women in Technology Award recipient, is an inspira-

tion to the industry. Her achievements show through her professional accomplishments as well as her involvement in the community.



"Cox Communications has always given me the opportunity to take risks and try new things," says Stinchcomb about what she enjoys most in her job. Considering the fact that Stinchcomb managed the technical requirements of the successful Cox@Home launch in San Diego in addition to leading the New Product Team responsible for the launch of Cox Digital Telephone, it seems that she has proven herself quite successful at trying new things.

#### Technology contributions

Sheri Stinchcomb is the vice president of New Product Operations for Cox Communications. Her responsibilities entail overseeing all aspects of the Cox@Home and Cox Digital Telephone product launches and operations, including establishing technical procedures for field and headend technicians, frequency allocation and management, as well as developing operational processes and procedures for data and wireline.

Stinchcomb also is responsible for the planning, implementation and testing of the San Diego data network backbone, switching and synchronous optical network (SONET) transport network covering more than 700,000 homes passed.

"She has treated her role as a complete residential broadband vice president as though she owns the business, and her diligence and dedication are demonstrated by her outstanding results," says Alex Best, senior vice president of engineering for Cox Communications.

The Cox@Home service now boasts

more than 22,000 Internet customers in San Diego, for which the company gives



much of the credit to Stinchcomb. Bill Geppert, vice president and general manager of Cox San Diego, states: "We are delighted that Sheri has been selected for this prestigious award. It is reflective of the dedication and extremely hard work she has placed on the rollout of our products."

In February, she was rewarded for her efforts with a promotion to vice president from her previous title of director of residential broadband services. Within Cox, she is considered an expert in the introduction of broadband services to new markets, which shows in her responsibilities, including all aspects of a successful product launch—from planning product installation to customer satisfaction.

In addition to giving Stinchcomb credit for surpassing every expectation of product delivery and sales of high speed data products, Maggie Bellville, vice president of operations for Cox Communications adds, "Her integrity, work ethic and humility make her not only a highly respected member of Cox San Diego's executive team, but an inspiration and model for the entire organization."

Stinchcomb's respect for others shows through in her attitude towards her coworkers; she considers them to be a

## Songratulations

Corning congratulates

#### Sheri Stinchcomb

1998 Women in Technology Award winner.



CORNING

part of her success, referring to them as unable to be matched in the industry.

Leadership skills always have stood out in Stinchcomb's background. From the onset, she wanted to balance hands-on engineering with understanding of the business side of the industry. She received her bachelor's degree in electrical engineering from the University of Oklahoma and her master's in business administration from Oklahoma City University.

Stinchcomb started her career at SBC Communications, at the time Southwestern Bell. At SBC, she was involved in network modeling and switch transmission engineering as well as mergers and acquisitions. She worked in the telephony business for eight years before joining Cox. Asked why she joined the cable business, Stinchcomb quickly answers: "I love the changes and opportunities to do new things. Cable is great for that."

#### A good balance

Stinchcomb is most proud of her ability to "stick to her values" throughout having to move on several occasions and facing change in her personal and professional life. During her spare time, she enjoys a mixture of sports and crafts.

In meeting Stinchcomb, one can easily see a confident professional who has found a good balance between career and personal life; she can move from being a technical professional to playing softball to sewing with ease. As to family, Stinchcomb laughs and says, "I'm single and have no children—that's still on my 'to do' list."

In addition to her career and hobbies, Stinchcomb is a member of the board of directors for the Juvenile Diabetes Foundation and teaches Sunday school for four-yearolds. She also has been active in cleaning up local schools and in contributing to the Cox San Diego employee newsletter.

She is a registered professional engineer and involved in organizations including the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers, Women in Cable & Telecommunications and the National Society of Professional Engineers.

#### Award history

The annual Women in Technology award was created in 1995 by Communications Technology magazine, the SCTE

and WICT. It is designed to recognize and honor leading women in technology positions within the cable and telecommunications community and to create visibility for all women in technical careers.

Each year it identifies and acknowledges the achievements of one woman who has demonstrated outstanding personal and professional growth and who has contributed significantly to the industry. Please join me in congratulating a great role model and truly deserving candidate for this year's award. Sheri Stinchcomb.

Yvette Gordon is director of interactive technologies for SeaChange International and was last year's Women in Technology winner. She can be e-mailed at Ygordon@schange.com.

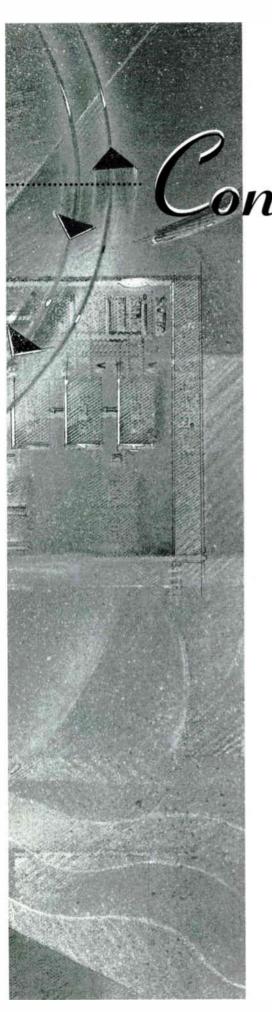


## CONGRATULATIONS TO SHERI STINCHCOMB

1998 Women in Technology Award Recipient and an SCTE Member Since 1992

Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers 140 Philips Road•Exton, PA•19341-1318 800-542-5040•610-363-6888 Fax: 610-363-5898•610-363-7133

www.scte.org



Congratulations to

#### **Sheri Stinchcomb**

of Cox Cable — San Diego

1998 Women in Technology Award Winner

BARCO



## Congratulations Sheri Stinchcomb



Your achievements and accomplishments broaden the horizon of our communications universe









#### **ADC Telecommunications Congratulates**

#### Sheri Stinchcomb

Vice President of New Product Operations Cox Cable San Diego

Winner — Communications Technology's

1998 Women in Technology Award







#### Credit where credit

#### is due!



Sheri Stinchcomb, Winner, 1998 Women in Technology Award Congratulations! We're proud of you.



SeaChange International congratulates

#### **Sheri Stinchcomb**

winner of the 1998 Women in Technology Award.

We at SeaChange know first hand the value of engineering excellence. Your accomplishments are a credit to Cox Communications and the cable industry.

Our sincerest congratulations on work well done and aptly recognized.



The leader in MPEG-2 video server solutions for television. www.schange.com

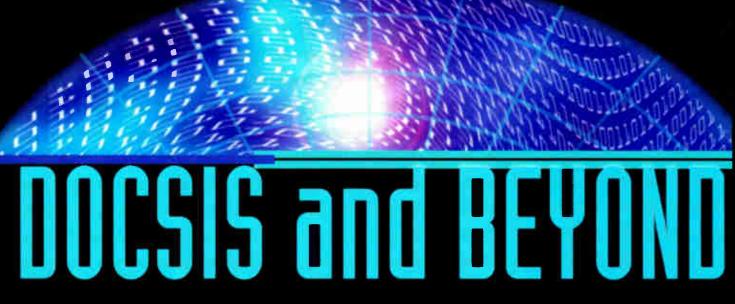


Sheri, It is our pleasure to work with you,

to commend your commitment to excellence

and applaud your achievement as CT's 1998

Women in Technology Award Winner.



What's Next in Standardization Efforts?

By David Lin

he Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS) is offering the cable TV industry one of its best chances in decades to profit from incremental and unregulated revenues. And based on the momentum of the success of DOCSIS, CableLabs has initiated two other standardization projects: OpenCable and PacketCable.

Once completed, they will enable new classes of services such as telephony and videoconferencing, digital audio and video, and interactive applications over two-way cable networks.

After three years of intensive efforts since the introduction of DOCSIS (in the fourth quarter of 1995), vendors currently are delivering DOCSIS 1.0 cable modem systems to the market. DOCSIS 1.0 was first developed to meet requirements for time-to-market, interoperability and support for the evolution of the architecture.

DOCSIS 1.1 is being developed with an eye toward several enhancements, including quality of service (QoS), fragmentation and flow scheduling. The QoS feature

is essential to support Internet protocol (IP) telephony and videoconferencing applications.

After DOCSIS 1.1. CableLabs plans to be developing DOCSIS 2.0. which will include the advanced physical layer (PHY), super MAC (media access control) and an integrated solution for OpenCable and PacketCable.

#### OpenCable

OpenCable was initiated by CableLabs to develop key interface specifications to foster interoperability among advanced digital set-top boxes produced by multiple vendors.

Several interface specifications are being reviewed by the industry and

BOTTOM

#### DOCSIS, OpenCable and PacketCable

The Data over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS) is revolutionizing the cable TV industry by enabling the next generation of full-service digital cable networks to deliver high-bandwidth data, video and audio. OpenCable and PacketCable standardization initiatives are designed to help bring Internet telephony, videoconferencing and interactive applications to living rooms across America.

The OpenCable standard provides for interoperability among digital set-top boxes from multiple vendors and specifies the interface to high-speed interconnections between the boxes and appliances. PacketCable supports voice and video over cable systems using standard Internet protocol (IP) addressing.

#### KEEPING YOU IN CONTROL



#### Others just tame Status Monitoring... We've mastered HFC Element Management!

C-COR has forged a new path, taking you from status monitoring to seamless Network Management:

- Find and repair problems faster
- Identify degraded network conditions before they cause an outage
- Standards based:
  - -CableLabs®
  - -SNMP
- Increase productivity of technical staff

**CONFIDENCE LIKE YOU'VE NEVER HAD BEFORE** 



1-800-233-2267 • www.c-cor.com

Reader Service Number 34

should be finalized by end of this year.

Key elements covered in OpenCable include modulation, a consumer privacy system, Moving Pictures Experts Group (MPEG-2) formats, a core decryptor and an architecture that allows an operator to use DigiCipher and PowerKEY in the same system. The OpenCable initiative does not specify a single microprocessor or operating system. Most interactive services will be implemented at the middleware layer using open Internet specifications, including hypertext markup language (HTML), common gateway interface (CGI), JavaScript and popular plug-ins.

OpenCable also will support an existing high-speed interconnect, IEEE 1394, as the link between OpenCable advanced digital set-top boxes and devices such as TV sets and digital video disk (DVD) players. This 1394 interface allows for passthrough of a vast amount of data at rates up to 400 Mbps, which is important when delivering digital video and data services.

#### PacketCable

PacketCable was initiated by Cable-Labs to support Internet-based voice and video products over cable systems. The

"DOCSIS is offering the cable TV industry one of its best chances in decades to profit from incremental and unregulated revenues."

services would be delivered using basic IP technology that is used to send data via the Internet.

At present, a number of focus teams consisting of vendors and MSOs are fi-

nalizing specifications in different areas, such as codes, embedded client QoS, security, public switched telephone network (PSTN) interconnectivity, stand-alone/personal computer (PC) client signaling, stand-alone/PC client QoS, embedded client signaling, addressing and provisioning.

PacketCable will be completed in three phases. Phase 1 is expected to be concluded at the end of 1998. This phase will create key component specifications, focusing on mechanisms to implement features, such as call waiting, three-way calling, call forwarding, call hold, caller ID, multiple line support, voice mail and message waiting indicator.

Phase 2 will specify network management, ancillary back-office functions and zone-to-zone communication. It will focus on features such as speed dialing, return call, repeat call, call block and supervised call transfer. CableLabs plans to start this phase in January 1999 and complete it by March 1999.

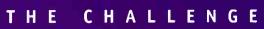
Phase 3 will address additional features and advanced product roll-out services, such as virtual private branch exchange (PBX) integration and enhanced facsimile capabilities. This phase is expected to begin in April 1999 and should be completed by October 1999.

MSOs currently are considering many new business initiatives, including telephony, video-on-demand (VOD), interactive TV and broadband Internet access. It is generally believed that cable is well-positioned to be the dominant provider of these types of services to residential customers in the future.

Adding these services has a price, of course. MSOs will have to make sizable investments to upgrade cable plant to make it capable of carrying bidirectional services. They will have to develop or buy content optimized for broadband access that will allow them to differentiate their services from those provided by narrowband giants such as America Online. Standards are helping to smooth the way.

David Lin is director of marketing and business development at the networks division of Samsung Telecommunications America. For more information, call (408) 544-5400.





How to provision your hub sites within budget and space requirements

#### THE SOLUTION

#### Gemini Upconverters from Barco

Saves space and reduces costs in your hub site with no compromise in signal quality

Gemini Upconverters are an ideal alternative to conventional modulators for hub sites on a fiber ring network.

- Two Gemini Upconverters can be housed in a space one rack unit high.
- Significant cost savings when compared to conventional modulators.
- Accepts analog or digital IF signals and converts them to RF with no reduction in signal quality
- Remote control, auto-leveling and built-in diagnostics are standard.
- Tuneable and fixed frequency models are available

#### Find Out More!

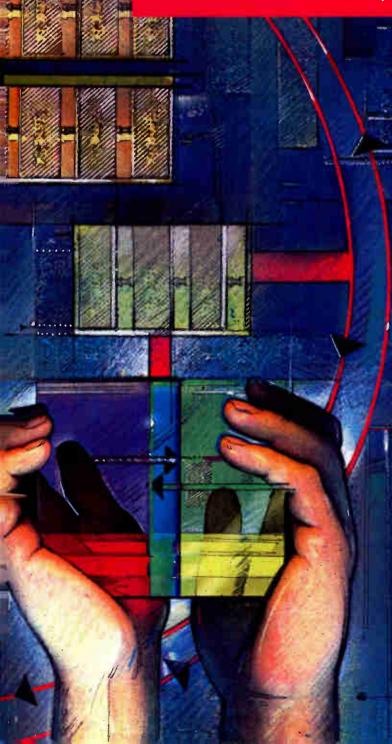
Gemini is just one of the many BARCO headend solutions that make broadband CATV networks more flexible, efficient and reliable. And, like all BARCO headend equipment, Gemini can be remotely monitored and controlled by ROSA, BARCO's CATV network management software. For additional information, visit our Web site at www.barco.com or call 770/590-3602.

#### BARCO

3240 Town Point Drive Kennesaw, GA 30144 Tel: 770/590-3602 Fax: 770/590-3610

www.barco.com

Reader Service Number 36

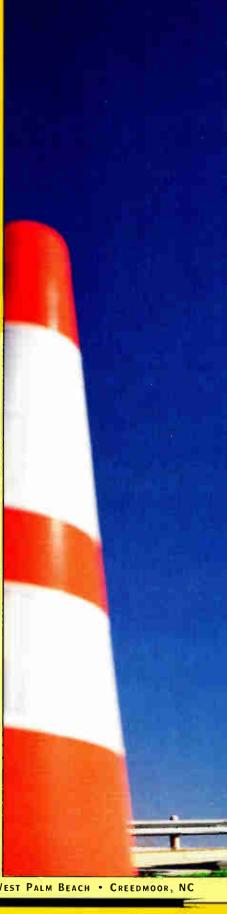


To create the right equipment for the telecommunications industry, you have to learn an important part of communication.

#### LISTENING.

You're looking at the Altec AP38 Cable Placer. It was designed by our engineers. But it was created by the people who use it. At Altec, we solve problems by listening to our customers. Then we manufacture equipment solutions that work. The Altec AP38 is a perfect example. Built to place both fiber and coax, this machine offers 38 feet of working height and a side reach of over 25 feet, so it can handle all your upgrade and new build projects. Combined platform and fairlead capacity totals 650 pounds, with sideload capacity of 500 pounds. The platform even rotates a full 180° to keep the operator in the right working position. The Altec AP38 is a real piece of work. And it's just one part of a whole line of Altec equipment designed to respond to a changing telecommunications industry. Give us a call and we'll respond to you, too. Problem solved. 1.800.958.2555 or http://www.altec.com.









**AH2:** + 100 dBm 1P3

**AM1:**  $\pm \frac{27}{5} / \frac{1}{3}$  dBm IP3

HIGH IP3,
LOW PRICE,
and LOW Me.

yes, you can have it all!

<b>WJ</b> High Dynamic Range Ampliflers						
Product	Frequency (MHz)	IP3 (dBm, typ.)	P1dB (dBm, typ.)	NF (dB, typ.)	Bias current (mA, typ.)	
AH1	250-3000	41	21	2.9	150	
NEW AH2	50-860	38	20	2.9	150	
NEW AM1	250-3000	36	18	27	75	

Up until now, you had to choose between high IP3 and low noise figure for your low cost amplifiers. Now you can have both at the same bias point and at a terrific price with Watkins-Johnson high dynamic range amplifiers.

GaAs amplifiers from WJ give your products the *Wireless Edge™* by providing low noise figure with the highest IP3 in the business. The versatility of these wideband amps also allows you to use the same gain block in multiple applications to reduce your overall part count. Get the performance you expect at the value you need from WJ.

#### Make The Call

Get more details today. Call our toll free number, fax us at 650-813-2447or e-mail us at wireless.info@wj.com to request data sheets and a complete catalog.

The Wireless Edge™



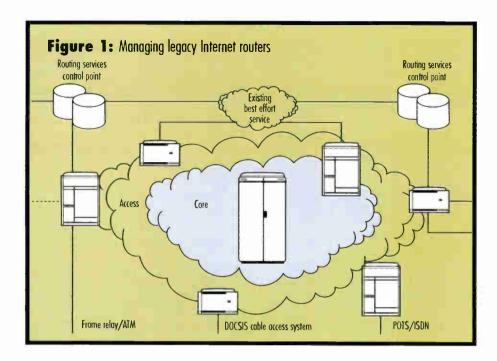
1-800-WJ1-4401

Visit us on the web at www.wj.com



WATKINS-JOHNSON

Distributed In U.S.A. by Microwave Components: 800-282-4771; Nu Horizons Electronics: 888-747-6846; Richardson Electronics: 800-348-5580. In Europe call WJ: +44-1252-661761 or your local Richardson Electronics Office: France; (01) 55 66 00 30; Germany: (089) 800 21 31; Italy: (055) 420 10 30 UK: (01753) 733010;



systems operate in a broadcast mode, with specific addressing to a particular modem. The data is packaged in fixed, 188-byte MPEG-2 (Moving Pictures Experts Group) payloads, allowing the cable

to easily support data/IP traffic or native MPEG video. The packet payload is encrypted to ensure privacy. This effectively allows the headend to establish any data rate to any target modem and adjust that

bandwidth in real time as required.

In the upstream direction, shared bandwidth is organized around mini-slots, which are synchronized and managed on 6.25 µsec intervals from the headend. Data is transmitted using variable frames that are binary multiples (1, 2, 4...128) of mini-slots.

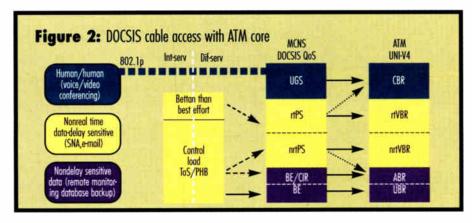
With quadrature phase shift keying (QPSK) modulation, a mini-slot consists of 16 bytes, and data frames can therefore vary from 16 to 2,048 bytes. Mini-slots can either be reserved per cable modem, or a number can be allocated as a contention pool between all cable modems.

Given these downstream and upstream transmission capabilities, DOCSIS can support the following four classes of service:

- Guaranteed service, by pre-assigning fixed amounts of bandwidth in the downstream or upstream direction as required
- Real-time variable bit rate (VBR—that is, with delay guarantees), by reserving enough bandwidth and resources in the downstream and upstream directions so that the QoS objectives such as loss and delay can be statistically met



Reader Service Number 40



- Nonreal-time VBR (without delay guarantees), by reserving enough bandwidth and resources in the downstream and upstream directions so that the QoS objectives such as loss can be statistically met
- Best-effort delivery, where the headend allocates bandwidth in the downstream and upstream directions as required by the cable modems

#### Sharing bandwidth Across the backbone network

ATM was developed to take into ac-

count the "bursty" nature of packet traffic, while enabling a mixing of both synchronous and packet traffic types. All incoming traffic is segmented if necessary, then quickly switched to its destination through intermediary switching and routing control nodes.

Therefore, backbone nodes can easily accommodate any combination of traffic types. For example, a cable operator might mix constant-rate MPEG video with packet e-mail traffic, which is relatively immune to small delays in transmission.

ATM pays very careful attention to the QoS delivered. This is made possible by careful statistical modeling of all loading characteristics and network capacity limitations to ensure that these resources cannot be over-subscribed.

ATM functions that ensure that QoS objectives are delivered include admission control, conformance monitoring or policing, scheduling, and congestion control.

CSI enables DOCSIS QoS at defined cable service access points and provides the functions necessary for mapping to any QoS infrastructure topology, including ATM.

#### DOCSIS cable access with ATM core

Mapping DOCSIS QoS over ATM is one example of CSI capabilities. All the classes of QoS specified by the DOCSIS QoS technical report can be easily mapped between the DOCSIS cable network and the ATM wide area network (WAN). (See Figure 2.)

There are intentional similarities between the classification definitions and nomenclature of DOCSIS and standardized

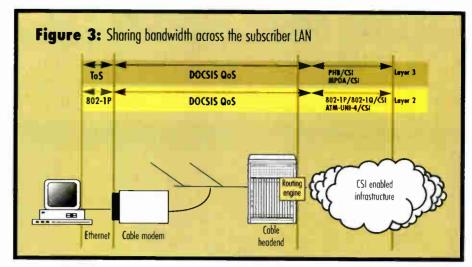




elements defined for QoS over ATM. The result is a seamless boundary between the DOCSIS network and the ATM WAN with respect to QoS-differentiated services.

CSI can enable the core infrastructure behind a DOCSIS-compliant cable access network to deliver ATM levels of QoS, including service profitability, service differentiation and service interworking. In addition to these significant commercial advantages, CSI-enabled cores also allow the cable companies to bundle in other telecommunication requirements, such as enterprise IP services or full-quality video over the WAN.

As the number of customers grows, customer change management and service management become critical factors in business growth. CSI is closely aligned to industry sponsored standardization efforts for managed services and tackling these issues that deal with the "soft" limits to building a true carrier-scale service. CSI makes it possible to provide telecommunications services to tens of thousands, even millions, of customers.



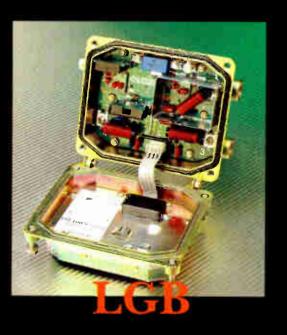
#### Sharing bandwidth Across the subscriber LAN

You can't charge for QoS if you can't deliver it or have no control over who gets it. The DOCSIS cable modem-to-customer interface (SP-CMCI-IO2) specifies 10BaseT Ethernet to a subscriber local area network (LAN) as the standard interface to multiple client devices. One method for delivering IP-based class of service (CoS) to an IP

application is to use the "type of service" (ToS) bits in the IP header.

The Internet Engineering Task Force Differentiated Services working group is now defining standard interpretations of these bits, termed packet hop behavior (PHB) bits. However, many systems will overwrite (not pass) or misinterpret these preference bits. Because of these implementation ambiguities, there is no assured

#### Engineered Solutions ... for the last mile.



Lindsay introduces the LGB 2- Way Distribution Amplifier with plug-in reversible directional coupler.

...another engineered solution for the last mile.



ISO 9001: 1994 CERTIFIED

50 Mary Street West, Lindsay, Ontario, Canada K9V 4S7 E-mail: sales@hq.lindsayelec.com Tel: (705) 324 2196 Tel: (800) 465 7046 (U.S. only) Fax: (705) 324 5474

Reader Service Number 41





or guaranteed service with ToS/PHB.

There also are problems using ToS/PHB to police the class of service within the subscriber LAN. ToS/PHB lacks the capability to police traffic on the local LAN that does not originate or terminate across the cable plant. In addition, most commercial applications do not have the mechanisms in their IP stacks for writing the precedence and ToS bits into a packet.

The 1998 revision of IEEE 802.1d includes 802.1p traffic prioritization. Unlike ToS/PHB, 802.1p delivers a uniformly interpreted, standard mechanism for CoS over Ethernet. This prioritization of IP traffic at the end points is complementary with the per-hop prioritization within the network. Subscriber LANs can now police their CoS using an Ethernet standard.

In addition, other Layer 2 devices (DOCSIS cable systems, Ethernet switches, Layer 3 switches and ATM fabrics) can work directly with or map 802.1p (and soon 802.1Q VLANs) more reliably and faster than any Layer 3 mechanism.

Cable engineers should make sure that equipment in their networks is designed to take full advantage of faster, forward-looking, end-to-end Layer 2 standards. (See Figure 3 on page 65.)

#### Condusion

The CSI multivendor open architecture was designed to extend subscriber and access network QoS end-to-end throughout the network while improving legacy best-effort routing and offering the additional benefits of scalability, reliability and reduced operational costs. QoS issues across the cable data plant and through the network infrastructure should be a central consideration for cable engineers as they expand their networks.

Enhancing the DOCSIS QoS capabilities on both the network side and the subscriber side of the cable network is the best way to add value to cable data plants without the unnecessary costs of legacy Internet routing equipment.

Levent Gun is vice president and general manager of the Cable Access Business Unit at 3Com Corp. He may be reached at levent\_gun@3com.com. Conrad Lewis is executive vice president of the Access Product Group at Newbridge Networks. He may be reached at clewis@newbridge.com.

## You're Putting A Lot Of Thought Into Upgrading Your Systems.



#### That's Why We Put So Mu



The new power of broadband requires a new generation of power protection. The type of innovative thinking only a world leader in UPS solutions can provide. To develop it we began with an integrated approach. First marrying our proven line-interactive UPS technology with reliable ferro technology. Then incorporating capabilities that go beyond any CATV powering system available today. Finally, we added batteries, digital monitoring, outdoor enclosures and warranties totally new to the industry. The result is Lectro CPR.<sup>TM</sup> A total integrated system solution for power and bottom line protection.

#### BEFORE YOU UPGRADE YOUR UPS, CONSIDER WHAT YOU REALLY NEED TO PROTECT.

The Lectro CPR Solution protects much more than power. Its innovative design and revolutionary technology provide efficiencies that directly translate into lower operating costs.

- Lectro CPR UPS—Greater operating efficiency across a wide range of load levels lowers MSO utility bills by as much as 5%-10%.
- Lectro CPR Batteries—The industry's first pure lead-tin battery reduces maintenance costs by up to 75% while its five-year FULL warranty virtually eliminates replacement costs.
- Lectro CPR Outdoor Enclosure—Technician friendly for added safety.
- Lectro CPR Communicator—Digital status-monitoring capability improves reporting and reduces maintenance costs.

Beginning with the initial purchase, the total system approach is designed to protect your network, subscriber base, market share, profit and your future.

#### DON'T JUST UPGRADE YOUR SYSTEM, GIVE IT A LIFT.

The Lectro CPR UPS with Line Interactive Ferro Topology<sup>TM</sup> (LIFT<sup>TM</sup>) is the most advanced CATV powering technology on the market today. It's so revolutionary, we have a patent pending on it.

Combining line-interactive power architecture and a ferroresonant transformer, Lectro CPR is lighter, smaller and much more efficient than any other CATV UPS. The result significantly lower utility bills. In fact, a 500-unit system could realize savings of over \$28,000 annually\* in utility costs alone. The Lectro CPR can deliver up to an impressive 93% efficiency at full load (15 amps) and 87% efficiency at 1/3 load (5 amps). So, unlike a traditional ferro unit, a single CPR UPS unit can be deployed in almost all network locations and still be extremely efficient regardless of load level.

The Lectro CPR delivers another industry first—a \$5,000 Connected Equipment Guarantee. If any network equipment protected by a Lectro CPR is damaged by an AC power disturbance, Lectro will repair or replace the equipment, up to \$5,000. Now that's standing behind your product!

Within the UPS, our proprietary Advanced Battery
Management™ (ABM™) subsystem employs a sophisticated
charging algorithm to ensure that batteries remain charged to
their optimal levels. ABM also utilizes available input current to
recharge batteries faster. Another ABM benefit—it performs a full
system self-test every 21 days and alerts the MSO of any impending
battery problem before it becomes a network problem.



#### ch Into Upgrading Ours.



#### WITH THE INDUSTRY'S ONLY FIVE-YEAR FULL BATTERY WARRANTY, IT'S THE FIRST UPS THAT RECHARGES THE BOTTOM LINE.

The Lectro CPR Battery is the most technologically superior stored energy device ever introduced to the CATV market.

Coupled with the Advanced Battery Management system in the UPS, these 12-volt pure lead-tin batteries deliver unparalleled performance and long life.

This exceptional performance is backed by the industry's first five-year FULL battery warranty—no prorated warranty like other battery suppliers. This 100% total warranty even covers the freight cost if replacement batteries are ever required. Since the average battery replacement rate for U.S. MSOs is every 2.5 years, savings in battery replacement costs alone could reach \$150,000 for a 500 power supply system just by extending the battery life to five years (and guaranteeing it!). Industry data shows that most MSOs perform field maintenance on batteries four times per year. With Lectro CPR this number can be reduced to one. At an average maintenance visit cost of \$35, the annual savings would be \$105 per unit, or \$52,500 for a 500-unit system. That equals \$262,500 in savings over the five-year warranted life of the CPR batteries.

Call 1-800-551-3790 or 1-919-713-5300, Fax: 1-919-713-5350. Internet: http://www.exide.com/lectro.htm, E-mail: lectro@email.exide.com

#### LECTRO—THE CABLE TECHNICIAN'S BEST FRIEND.

The Lectro CPR Outdoor Enclosure optimizes field performance and service life while providing the technician-friendly features that are Lectro hallmarks.

Many features that are optional in other products are standard with the Lectro CPR enclosure. A slide-out shelf accommodates a string of four CPR batteries with the option of adding more for longer run times. A quick connect bypass module facilitates rapid changeout of the UPS module in the event of a catastrophic system failure.

Other standard features include aircraft-grade aluminum and powder coat paint, two-piece door, two external LEDs, properly sized high-magnetic breaker, standard agency certification and heavy-duty locking mechanism.

#### YOUR UPS IS HOLDING ON LINE 2.

With the demand for network reliability ever increasing, status monitoring is critical. The Lectro CPR Communicator can put vital information at your fingertips. And with a variety of monitoring options, MSOs can choose the right solution for today and upgrade to meet future needs.

The Lectro CPR Communicator is available in three versions:

- Local Version—Standard on all units. UPS and battery information is displayed on an intelligent LED panel located on the UPS and via two external LEDs on the outdoor enclosure.
- Digital Version—Features a plug-and-play connectivity card that can be factory- or field-installed. Provides serial data from the UPS microprocessor along with a weak battery indicator to third-party transponders for transport back to the headend.



 CheetahNet<sup>TM</sup> Version—All UPS digital information and environmental signals are processed through an on-board, internal CheetahNet-compatible transponder and delivered as RF signals directly from the UPS on to the coax—fully compatible with the CheetahNet network monitoring system.

With the increased investments required by MSOs and the demand for service reliability from subscribers, Lectro CPR is the most advanced system available today to protect your network—and your bottom line.

#### LECTRO CPR—PILING ON THE VALUE.

HIGHLIGHTS	BENEFITS
LIFT™ FOR BETTER PERFORMANCE AND IMPROVED EFFICIENCY	• COST SAVINGS
FIVE-YEAR FULL BATTERY WARRANTY FOR LONGER LIFE	COST SAVINGS
<ul> <li>ABM™ TECHNOLOGY FOR IMPROVED BATTERY PERFORMANCE AND LONGEVITY</li> </ul>	COST SAVINGS
<ul> <li>HIGH EFFICIENCY ACROSS WIDER LOAD RANGE FOR LOWER UTILITY BILLS</li> </ul>	COST SAVINGS
• ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS AND MONITORING FOR REDUCED DOWNTIME	COST SAVINGS
AND LOWER MAINTENANCE	

Call 1-800-551-3790 or 1-919-713-5300, Fax: 1-919-713-5350.
Internet: http://www.exide.com/lectro.htm, E-mail: lectro@email.exide.com

LecTro

A PRODUCT OF EXIDE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION



#### Frequency Conflicts in The Broadband Spectrum

#### Where They Are and What to Do About Them

By Joseph P. Yakel

n recent years, cable TV systems have launched many new services over the broadband spectrum. Unfortunately, some of these new services are occupying bandwidths that conflict with the traditional TV signals normally carried on the cable system. This article addresses some of the frequen--many times "squeezing" them

cy conflicts that can occur in the broad band spectrum and points to consider before adding new services. It also suggests ways to minimize or avoid these conflicts

#### The situation

al FM andlo ervice.

Some of the new 'players' vying for place of the broadband spectrum include audio programming such as Digital Cable Radio (DCR) and Digital Music Express MN), in addition to the more tradicions

Other services, ship is all Sega cilen

nel ancicata strices, also have pade

area below Ch. 2. Another location is above the system's highest operating video channel. These dictiols also have found their way into the FM band and the guardband between Chs. 4 and 5 The problem The problem is not with content, but

in. For example, a common insertion

rather it is an incompatibility between the operating hequivales of some

In the past a technician

misider placing two video change

I pame peraing in quencit

ing new services that occupy the same portion of the spectrum as their TV pr gramming. Some system technicians aren't even aware of the frequency con flicts they have created. been frequently observed between a

As an example, a spectrum conflict verter control carrier and Ch. A-2 1-8 With a center currier frequency of 1 MHz, the control signal has a lover boundary around 107.9 MHz upper carrier boundary near 108

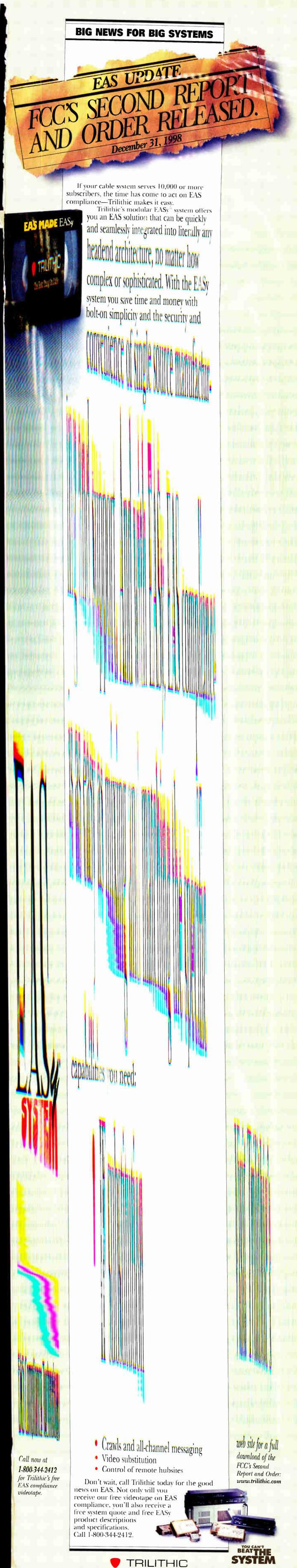
and to the house. In which

of interference to the TV chall parden upon the location will Mpc tin 2 signal. Other 1

operator and the shoscille Some system operators have been a

ments to their TV programming, 110[10]

commodating the new services by placing them at various locations throughout the DECEMBER 1998 . COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY



The Best Thing On Cable. 317-895-3600 FAX 317-895-3613 Reader Service Number 44

C 1007 Trilithic









#### VS Viewsonics inc.

6454 East Rogers Circle, Boca Raton, Florida 33487 USA
1 800 645-7600 1 561 998-9594 Fax 1 561 998-3712

E-Mail: viewson@ix.netcom.com Web: www.viewsonics.com

Reader Service Number 45

#### Considerations

You must consider the following

- What are the center frequencies and bandwidths of any new services being considered for insertion in the cable spectrum?
- 2) What are the frequencies and bandwidths of services already on the sys-
- tem? Do not overlook the lower channel boundary of the TV signal (1.25 MHz from the visual carrier frequency).
- 3) Is there an obvious conflict between either of the aforementioned points?

Frequency conflicts are undesirable with any services offered on the cable system. They are double trouble when they

occur with premium services. In some cable systems, Chs. A-1, A-2 and A-3 often are selected as a preferred location for premium services.

When a frequency conflict occurs with a premium service, the technical problem is compounded because customers receive a degraded quality picture on a channel that they are paying an additional fee to watch. This situation is no good for the customers and does nothing for the reputation of the system operator when the complaints start coming in.

#### The solution

So, how do we avoid this bad situation? Technicians must use good engineering practices. Spectrum management is a key factor.

The chief technician must look at every signal being considered for introduction to the cable TV system for compatibility with the existing services. Do not "squeeze" any new signals into the passband of an existing service.

#### What Path Are You Taking to Deliver Data-Over-Cable?

ComPath will help your system engineering team deploy Data-over-Cable efficiently and reliably!

ComPath, The leading systems integration company in the data-over-cable market, has installed and maintained over 15,000 cable modems throughout the United States. ComPath is focused on the Cable TV industry developing scaleable, turnkey solutions with a clear migration path to future technologies.

Tell us what you need!

- System Integration
- Modem & Data Installation
- Telephone Return Solutions
- Internet Distribution Design
- Security Control
- Network Management
- ◆ IP Telephony
- Return Path Engineering

Data Installation Training



#### **ComPath**

The Industry Leader in Data-Over-Cable Solutions

ComPath Corporate Office 3007 Williams Dr. Fairfax, VA 22031 (703) 207-0500 Fax (703) 206-9616 sales@compath.com

Offices throughout the United States

www.compath.com

Reader Service Number 46



#### **Nobody Likes Conflict**

In recent years, cable TV systems have launched many new services over the broadband spectrum. Unfortunately, some of these new services are occupying bandwidths that conflict with the traditional TV signals normally carried on the cable system.

Engineers and technicians must address frequency conflicts that can occur in the broadband spectrum before adding new services. They also must consider new ways to minimize or avoid these conflicts.

Our challenge is to correctly arrange signals in the broadband network and provide good quality service to the subscriber. Good spectrum management is essential here. You can avoid future headaches, costly mistakes and (justifiable) customer complaints by managing your broadband spectrum properly the first time.

### FLEXIBILITY

BYDESIGN



#### he MPS-12

is Pico Macom's new state-of-the-art packaging of high performance, high reliability headend equipment. With up to a twelve channel capacity within a two rack-space high case, the MPS-12 is the perfect solution for small cable or MDU systems that need to expand but have limited space. Each system is custom assembled with the specific MPSM single channel modulators and MPSD agile demodulators required for your system - balanced, tested, and ready for installation.

- Each channel module is individually packaged with separate power and RF connectors allowing ease of removal without disrupting service to other channels
- Front panel controls
- International bandwidths and frequencies available
- Very low price (call today for yours)

Visit our booth #2206 at the Western Show

818 897.0028 800.421 6511 fax 818 834 7197

www.piconet.com



If the system already has one or more of these frequency conflicts, move the carrier of the interfering signal to a non-interfering location in the spectrum. The logistics of this solution may be difficult because retuning converter control carrier equipment (headend and subscriber terminals), for example, may be cost-prohibitive and impractical.

Another alternative may be to relocate the affected video channel to an unused portion of the spectrum (if bandwidth permits).

#### The stop-gap

If there are two services conflicting with each other, as in the previous example, reducing the amplitude of the control data carrier at the headend may reduce the interference to the TV channel. A signal level adjustment of this kind, if performed, must be monitored carefully since it may lead to other technical difficulties, such as subscriber terminals' not responding to the headend control signals.

Keep in mind that this still does not correct the frequency conflict, and this solution is simply a bandage until a proper fix is made.

Regardless of how we consider a frequency conflict of this nature, a video channel reacts to these other carriers as one thing: interfering signals. And with peak carrier amplitudes only 10 dB to 25 dB below the affected visual carrier, portions of these signals are certainly well above the -51 dBc FCC limit for such interference.

#### Conclusion

It is apparent that with new services constantly emerging, competition among signals for carriage within the broadband spectrum will continue to rise. With common equipment and services available to all operators, I would venture to say that these problems are becoming commonplace throughout our industry.

Cable companies count on the increased revenues that new service offerings provide, and they rely on their engineering departments to make the system work properly. Our challenge is to correctly arrange these signals in the broadband network and provide good quality service to the subscriber. Again, good spectrum management is essential.

I am reminded of the saying, "Why is there never enough time to do it right, but always enough time to do it over?" Avoid future headaches, costly mistakes and (justifiable) customer complaints by managing your broadband spectrum correctly the first time. Nobody likes a conflict.

This article is solely the author's. It has not been reviewed by the Public Service Commission of New York State and is not endorsed by the Commission.

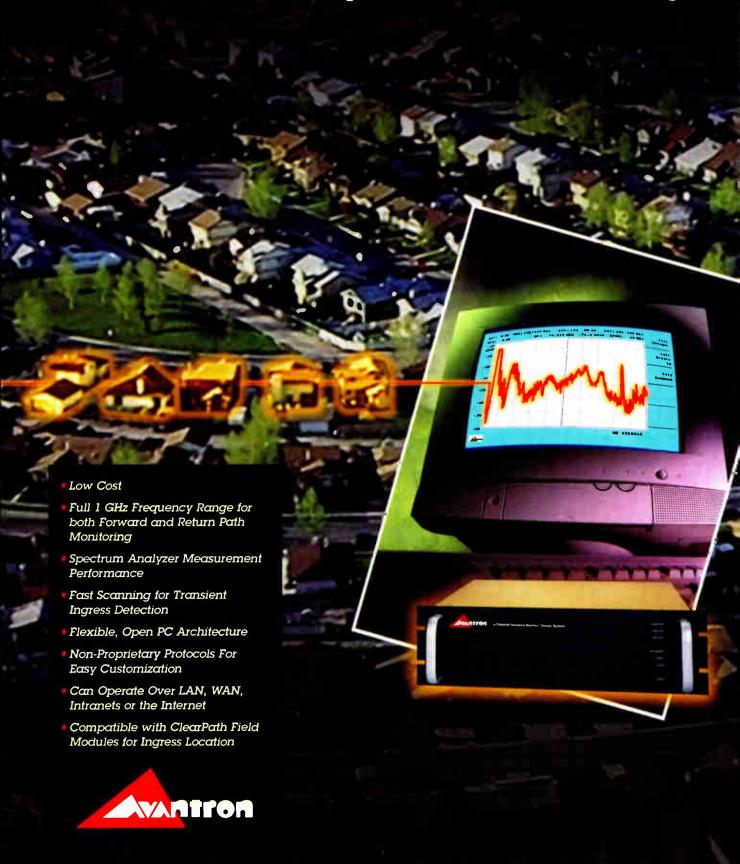
Joseph Yakel is a cable TV specialist at the New York State Department of Public Service. He may be reached via e-mail at joeyakel@wizvax.net.



**Reader Service Number 48** 

#### **Avantron Return Path Monitoring System**

Performance and Flexibility Unmatched in the Industry.







HP ESA-L1500A Portable Spectrum Analyzer: Low cost, high dynamic range, spectrum analyzer for return path and ingress maintenance



HP 8711C Bench Sweep: For fast, accurate fault location/SRL measurements in a single box.



HP E6277A MPEGscope DVBplus: Real-time measurements and monitoring of MPEG streams.



HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer: The industry's only one-box tester for all non-interfering RF and video measurements.

Your subscribers depend on you—you can depend on Hewlett-Packard. HP has dedicated itself to keeping your broadband system at peak performance by providing a complete range of test solutions for:

• R & D • Manufacturing • Headend • Field

#### Be Prepared for the Interactive Technology of the Future.

To stay competitive, you have to be prepared for new digital technologies—including interactive services. And you have to know that the products you buy

# YOUR NETWORK FROM END TO END? ROAD TO TAKE.



HP E6000A Mini-OTDR:
Fast, easy and accurate optical fiber analysis during cable installation, maintenance and restoration.



HP 89440 Digital Video Modulation Analyzer: Lets you characterize QAM signals on cable systems and VSB signals used in broadcast transmissions.



HP E4480A SONET/ATM/T-Carrier Test Set: A field-portable test set for installation, qualification and maintenance of optical networks.



HP CaLan 3010R/H Sweep/Ingress Analyzer: Install and maintain forward and return paths quickly and accurately, all in the presence of ingress.

today will meet your needs well into the future. HP gives you a unique range of products to make sure your cable system always delivers quality service to your subscribers.

#### Performance from End to End.

There's only one way to go for broadband test products: HP. No one offers a more complete range of test equipment to keep your entire broadband system up and running today—and down the road.

For more information, call: 1-800-452-4844, Ext. 5372

D1997 Hewlett-Packard Co. TMMID730.1/CT

www.hp.com/go/catv



### Fly Solo or Form a Partnership?

#### Tips for Deciding How to Offer High-Speed Internet Access

By Ron Pitcock



ome cable operators have chosen to venture into the great wide world of the Internet on their own. An increasing number, however, are opting to partner with turnkey In-

ternet service providers (ISPs), one-stop-shop companies that provide all the investment capital.

These providers also handle technical services, customer support and marketing (including covering the associated costs) in exchange for a share of the revenue.

In order to decide what route to take, cable operators need to evaluate three things: capital outlay, engineering experience and personnel.

#### Capital outlay

Before a cable operator can even consider the capital outlay currently needed for cable modem service, the plant itself must be upgraded to handle data transmission. Once the plant is ready, cable operators will first need to consider the cost of the modems. Proprietary modems cost about

\$350-\$450, though operators buying in bulk may be able to purchase them for less. The high end of modem prices probably will fall down to the \$250-\$300 range once modems are available on a retail basis.

In addition to the modems, a system with about 100,000 subscribers would likely pay at least \$200,000 for servers, headend controllers for the cable modem systems, networking gear, switches and routers. For smaller systems, the economics scale down somewhat. Systems with 15,000 subscribers or fewer would likely incur costs of about \$100,000. These capital outlays can be considerable and often

When we arrived on the scene, accusations weren't flying. Just farm equipment, telephone poles and



cost-prohibitive for smaller systems.

To decide what modems to buy, cable operators will need to bear in mind various factors, including the size of the system, personal computer (PC) penetration, online penetration to computers, location of the system, competition and regulation.

The Internet service provider (ISP) equipment, which includes operational servers and commercial Web servers, can run from \$3,500 to more than \$500,000. A system will need at least one rack space in the headend to store the equipment.

#### Engineering costs and issues

Cable companies will need to train their engineers to handle data traffic on the RF plant, or hire additional engineers specially trained in data. In addition, the cable plant has to be tightened to accommodate the data traffic. Engineers no longer will be able to quickly disconnect the RF plant

for a momentary tweaking since the data service needs to be uninterrupted.

Routine maintenance of the cable plant will need to be carefully planned since data traffic is much more sensitive than video traffic. If an engineer needs to splice in a network management device, for example, he or she can make that repair and the TV picture will register only a slight flickering. But with a data stream running on the plant, all the modems would be disconnected in such a situation. As a result, network maintenance needs to be carefully scheduled.

Engineers will need to tweak the plant when few are using their cable modems. The system will need to notify customers in advance with an e-mail informing them about the routine maintenance and expected service disruption.

Ingress also becomes a more significant issue when offering data service because it

affects the return path. Operators will need to spend more time chasing down ingress and also will need to consider a number of solutions such as traps and a general tightening of the plant.

Improper tightening of connectors and improper connector installation can aggravate ingress. Cable operators need to make sure their technicians are thoroughly schooled in proper installation. Technicians should ensure the cable has maximum shielding on it and that the braid is folded back evenly. They also should use correct installation and cable prepping tools.

#### Personnel costs

Provision of high-speed data services will require several new hires across many disciplines. Cable operators will be able to rely on some of their current staffers in RF engineering, marketing, sales, billing, project management, implementation, operations

#### 40-foot catamarans.



It was just a hurricane. And it takes a lot more than that to keep us from delivering the products and services you count on and that your customers need. In bad times and good, you can look to Siecor to reliably provide all your passive network components. Whether it's cable, hardware, engineering, testing or installation, Siecor will be there with cutting edge products and solutions.

1-800-743-2675 www.siecor.com

SIECOR

At your service. In the eye of a hurricane.

Reader Service Number 51

and general management.

But they also will need new personnel entirely unique to the high-speed business, such as workers skilled in Internet protocol (IP) engineering, online customer care, network operations centers (NOCs) and Web development. If system employees take on additional data responsibilities, they may not be able to focus well on either the data

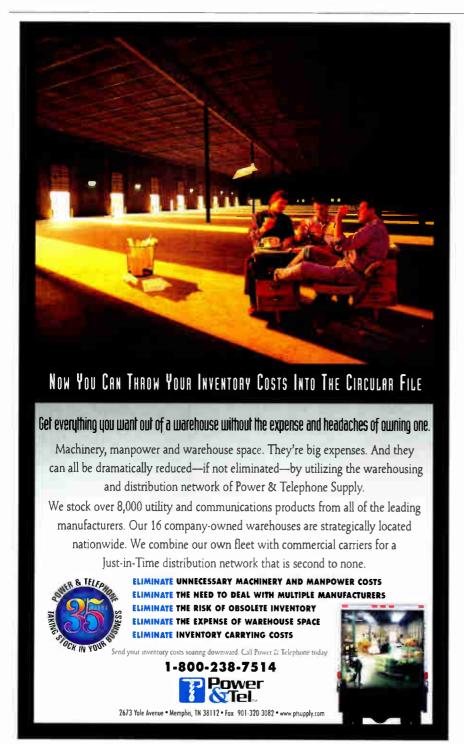
business or the core video business.

The economics of offering high-speed service without a partner can be daunting. Any size system can expect several new dedicated employees from the start including project managers, Internet professionals, networking experts, technicians, installers and at least six to seven customer service representatives.

Employees with Internet skills cost more than cable TV employees because of market demand. Operators can pay \$40,000 and up for most positions. (IP engineers can demand \$100,000.) Personnel costs far outweigh capital expenses.

#### Marketing will make the difference

In addition to the costs associated with hiring and equipment, cable operators will incur marketing costs. Most residential customers pay between \$39.95 and \$49.95



## BOTTOM LINE --

#### The Pros of Partnering With a High-Speed Internet Provider

As the Internet increasingly defines our future as a society, high-speed access has the potential to become a vast source of new revenue, and a necessary one in a day and age when cable operators face increasing costs and pressure from programmers and regulators and an increasingly competitive environment.

Some cable operators have chosen to venture into the great wide world of the Internet on their own to offer the service. An increasing number, however, are opting to partner with turnkey Internet service providers (ISPs), onestop shop companies that provide all the investment capital. They also can handle technical services, customer support and marketing (including covering the associated costs) in exchange for a share of the revenue.

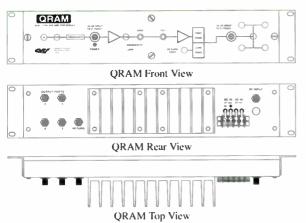
A cable company can choose to invest several hundred thousands of their dollars in cable modem equipment, necessary personnel and marketing support. A partnership with a high-speed provider, however, means the cable operator doesn't need to grapple with personnel and capital requirements while benefiting from the Internet service provider's (ISP's) experience.

In order to decide what route to take, cable operators need to evaluate three things: capital outlay, engineering experience and personnel.

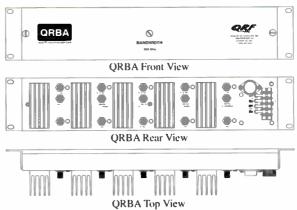
Reader Service Number 52

# Forward & Reverse Amplifier Solutions for State-of-the-Art Two-way Headends!

QRAM 550 & 750 MHz Driver Amplifiers Push-Pull, Power-Doubled, Quadra-Power and FEEDFORWARD versions.



QRBA Low-Gain, High-Isolation for Multiple Franchise Channel Line-ups or RF Modem / Telco Fiber Node Isolation!

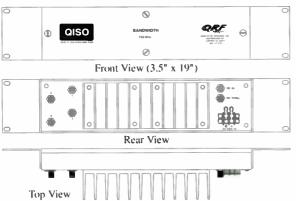


550, 750, 860 MHz & 5 to 200 MHz!

See ALL these and MORE at the

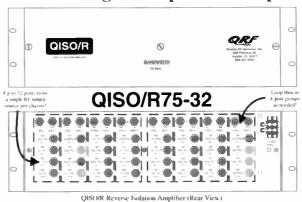
#### WESTERN SHOW • Booth 4531!

QISO • Active Forward Splitter with 50 dB Isolation • 550 or 750 MHz



Forward Hybrid Isolation Amplifier for ALL signals in Master Headends • 1 channel or 110 channels!

QISO/R75-32 • Active Reverse Path Splitter with Eight Independent Amplifiers



5 to 75 MHzReverse Path Isolation Amplifier for Digital Signal Distribution and Isolation in Headends!

EQs & Pads in stock for all major brands of CATV equipment • Repairs to all types of hybrid amplifiers



QUALITY RF SERVICES, INC. 850 PARKWAY STREET JUPITER, FL 33477 Reader Service Number 53 American Express cards are accepted for ALL World-Wide Shipments!

561-747-4998 FAX 561-744-4618

# er Service Number 55

#### **BTSC STEREO DEMODULATOR**

Low Cost



#### For Digital Transmission

- 3 per rack -

The FMR534S Decodes 4.5MHz TV Stereo into professional quality left and right audio for re-transmission over digital facilities.

#### Use For:

- Digital Transmission Facilities
- Fiber-optic Transmission Systems
- Quality Monitoring of Stereo
- Satellite Hubs
- Cable TV Applications
- Digital Microwave Systems
- Local AD Insertion
- E.A.S. Audio Systems
- Professional Demodulation of Stereo

#### Call Now:

1-800-235-6960 FAX 714-979-0913

#### FM SYSTEMS, INC.

3877 S. Main St. Santa Ana, CA 92707 USA



"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

for cable modem service and lease the home package for \$10 to \$15. They also incur install fees of \$150 to \$200. To make the most of their capital and operating investment, cable operators will need to aggressively market their data services.

Monthly revenue generated will depend on the penetration levels the cable operator can achieve. When partnering with a turnkey ISP, most system managers can expect about 1% to 5% of their homes passed to sign up for service in the first year, while 5% to 8% will become customers after two years.

Those goals will be harder to reach in the tougher to market one-way systems. In a one-way system, either penetration levels or the selling price may be lower, impacting the level of the system's profitability.

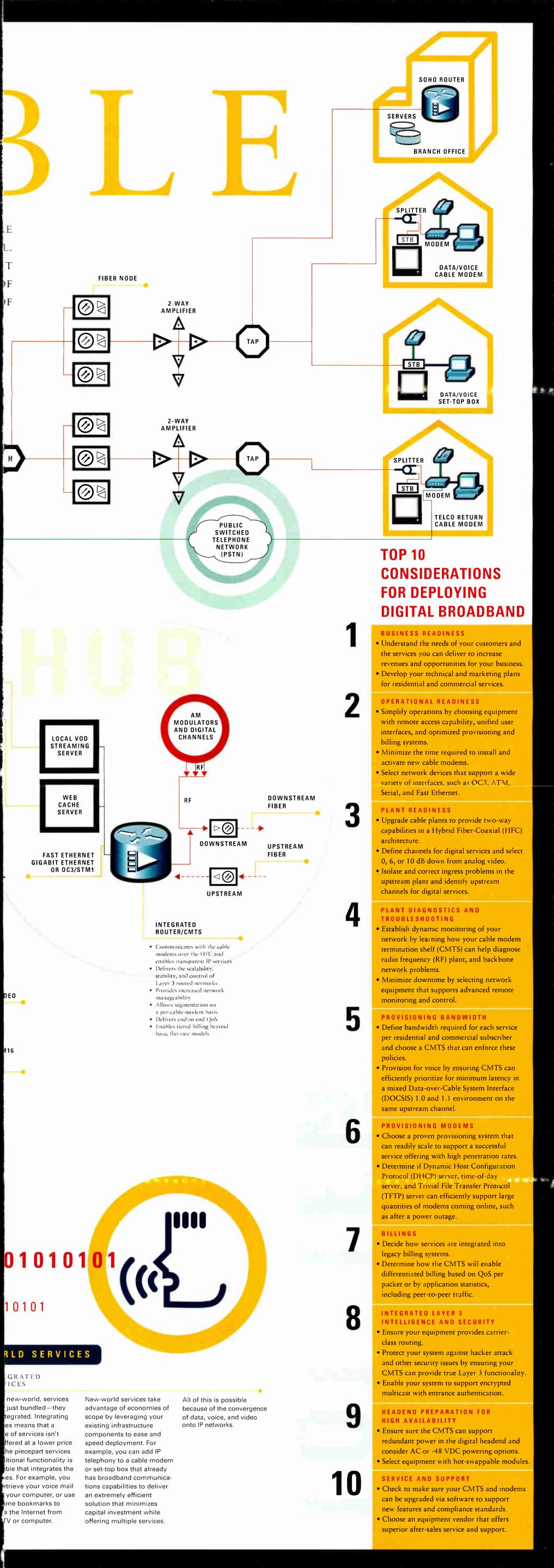
Nearly one million North Americans will call themselves cable modem customers within a year. To make this vision a reality, cable operators need to infuse marketing muscle into the broadband pipe. Cable modem markets that have been properly cultivated can achieve extraordinary results.

Statistics indicate that third-party providers can shepherd cable modem markets to penetration levels exceeding 8% within 18 months. Some markets have even surpassed 8% penetration after 15 months. To reach these levels, providers have implemented aggressive national and local marketing campaigns consisting of TV and radio ads, kiosks, direct mail and online and cross-channel promotions.

An enterprising marketing campaign is necessary to reach beyond the early adopters. In fact, without the resources of a third-party provider dedicated and skilled in marketing high-speed access, a cable operator can find itself with very few subscribers.

In fact, one cable system counted only 30 data customers after offering the service on its own for two years. But once that system formed a partnership with a turnkey ISP, its data business grew to 300 customers in a mere eight months. The system attributes the change to the marketing resources invested by the turnkey provider.

Cable operators historically have more heavily focused on the residential market than the commercial customer base. Thus, few cable operators have the databases or experience necessary to effectively market to commercial accounts. Third-party providers are, however, skilled in this area.



# END-TO-END A B L E

It's Cable with a Twist.

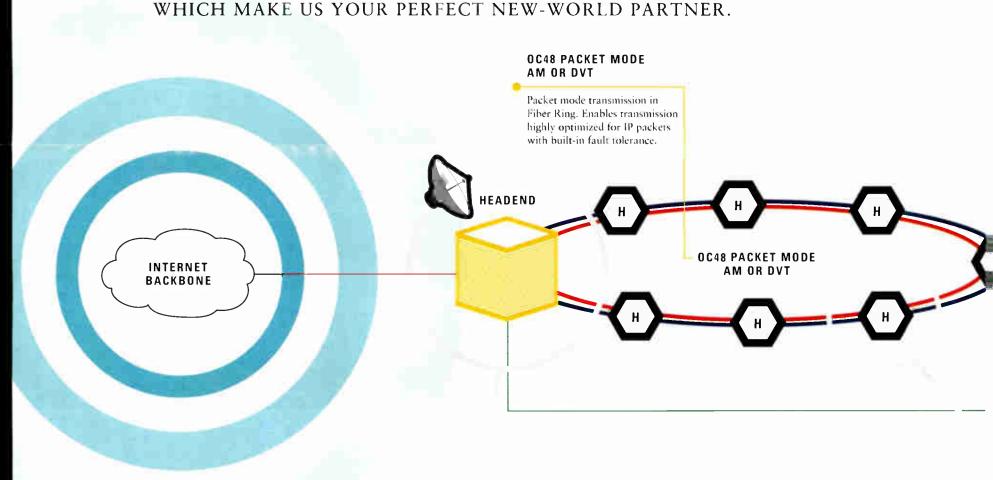


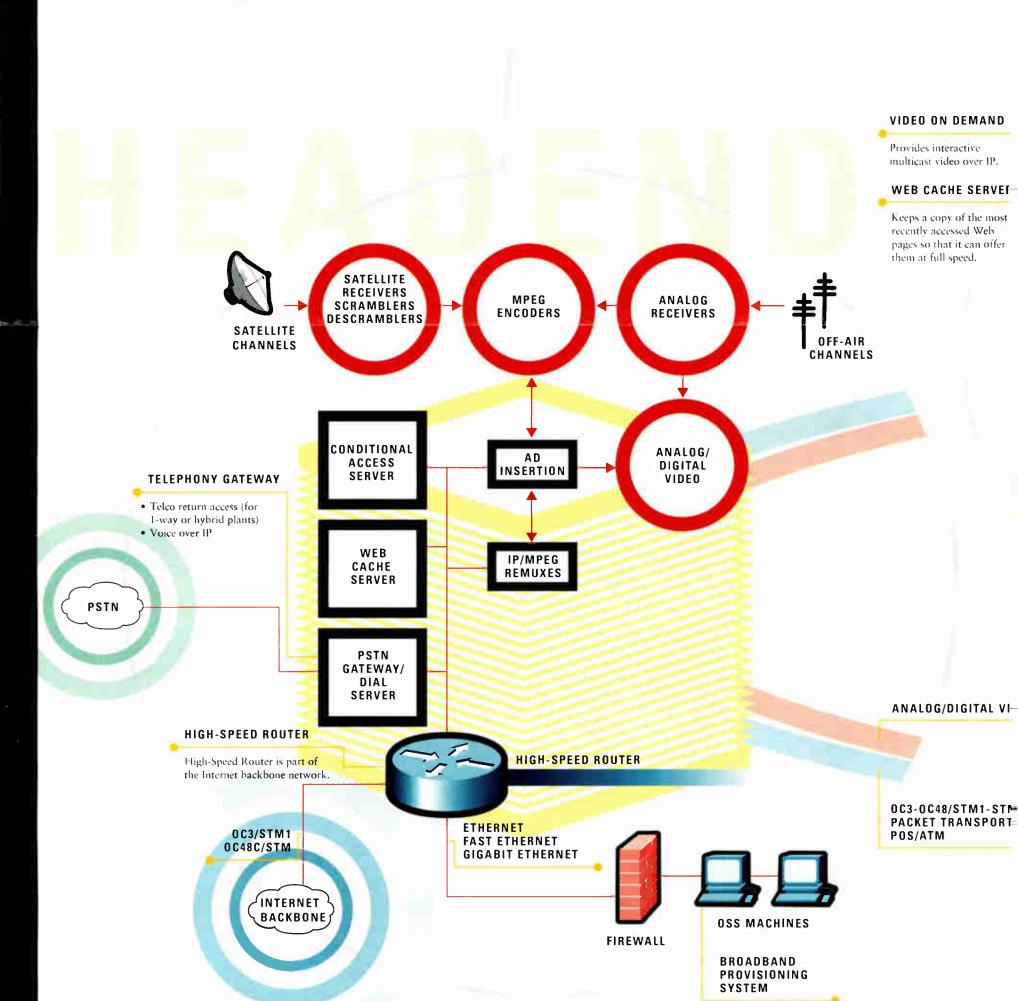
CISCO SYSTEMS



# END-TO-END

It's Cable with a Twist at cisco systems we're dedicated to ensuring the cable industry reaches its full potentia our complete, end-to-end product portfolio, promotions, and suppor programs make us uniquely equipped to help you take advantage cemerging services and create substantial new revenue streams—all complete heads and create substantial new revenue streams—all c





101010101010101010101

BillingCustomer serviceTime-of-dayDNS/DHCPTETP

Modem configurationUser self provisioning

NEW-WORLD OPERATIONS

1010101010

10101010

Move your cable business into the new-world of communications through superior network management, intelligent provisioning, and discreet-billing and customer-care systems.

NETWORK MANAGEMENT

Proactive performance management of your network helps you detect and resolve problems before they occur, helping you maintain an acceptable customer satisfaction level. For large, complex, new-world networks there is built-in intelligence to enable effective trouble-shooting through fault management.

#### PROVISIONING

Automated new-world provisioning provides a dynamic environment for nonlinear growth business models that also enables a retail model. Differentiated service and support will help you unlock the full value of your tremendous hybrid fiber coaxial (HFC) investment.

#### BILLING AND CUSTOMER-CARE

Your customers will know you're a new-world service provider when you give them state-of-the-art billing and customer-care options. Self-help with flexible bundling capabilities enables you to respond to competitive offers with new bundled offerings to retain customers.



In the aren't are in service bund's just of than the availate service can refusing the safacces.

your

CISCO SYSTEMS





# Real World Solutions to Network Management Challenges

A Supplement to

Communications Technology

#### Status Monitoring Revisited

By Rex Porter Editor Communications Technology magazine

anaging today's modern hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) networks is no longer simply the monitoring of cable TV plants. With the addition of Internet access, business data and Internet protocol (IP) telephony services, modern two-way, full-service networks must operate in such a manner that short response times can be attained when locating outages.

Cable's HFC networks now are being used to compete with telephone companies, utilities and direct broadcast satellite (DBS) operators for full-service provision. Telephone companies pride themselves in being able to offer phone service when power might be unavailable to sections of their service areas. The power companies have relatively short response times in repairing power outages unless the cause is a major storm. DBS service can have a distinct advantage in that any home with power does not depend on service over fiber or cables. So, network management of cable's HFC network equipment becomes ever more important in satisfying cable customers' appetite for reliable, enhanced services.

Lately, there has been a lot of controversy about how to properly provide network management without exceeding the cost limits. The chief technical officer of one of our largest MSOs recently wrote me regarding this controversy. Among the many items in his letter, he pointed out that we could achieve "reliability through simplicity." He called for vendors and operators to develop and deploy cable TV transmission system network management based

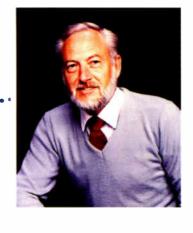
on the integration of information from various terminal element managers and a geographical database of all critical active and passive system components.

To accomplish this task, companies that provide network management equipment must understand cable industry system engineering. They must provide a system that is friendly to amplifiers on the lines and equipment in the headends.

Additionally, this system must monitor the entire plant, from the headend to the last terminator. It must be compatible with modern laser transmitters and receivers and identify with the operation of the various nodes. Of course, the No. I cause of system failure is commercial power outages. But the proper network management system reaches far beyond monitoring power outages.

Network management should provide new services to the operator and engineer; power monitoring is only one part of network management. It should continuously monitor the health of both the forward and return paths. A good network management system provides a "physical" for the health of your system. However, unlike our annual "physical," it provides data on a 24-hour basis.

I continue to believe proper network management in a cable system will begin to ease the burden of continuous cumulative leakage index (CLI) monitoring as a separate daily effort. For example, the information provided by quality network management will provide data that can be tracked to locations with poor isolation, and preventive mainte-



nance to solve those problems may create a solution with poor isolation being discovered as the true culprit.

As I ended last year's "Importance of Status Monitoring," I repeat: "Today's cable TV systems will be tomorrow's full-service networks. The speed of modern HFC networks can be the future of a new information superhighway. But the cable industry will not replace the present telco architectures in delivering telecommunications services unless we are prepared to properly and continually monitor the operational status of our systems."



#### **Network Management** From the Firing Line

By Brett Price President Cheetah Technologies

etwork management can provide remarkable benefits, including improvements in network reliability, customer service and subscriber satisfaction. Many cable operators are quickly gaining experience and have proven the value of network management.

There are specific issues to be concerned with when planning to manage an HFC network:

- Integration: Integration of network elements and operational support systems can be a monstrous challenge. Operators of HFC networks are faced with truly hybrid systems: part telecom, part datacom and part cable. This broad array of network elements brings with it a broad array of interface standards.
- Data vs. Information: As the number of elements under management grows, the challenges associated with managing the data coming out of the network will grow as well. Simplistic network management systems eventually will present your network operation center operators with an overwhelming amount of information, rendering the system nearly valueless. More effective network management systems can turn thousands of alarms into a few, clear, actionable problems. Only then will the investment in network management achieve the goal of reducing the cost of operations.

At Cheetah Technologies, we build systems that address these requirements. Our CheetahNet suite of network management tools includes ObjectArchitect, a toolset that allows you to quickly integrate network elements with both standard and proprietary interfaces. ExpertArchitect is

an extremely powerful tool that allows you to tailor the processing logic of the system to your needs, reducing thousands of messages to the few actionable alerts you want to manage.

These tools are part of NetMentor, a framework designed to handle your physical layer management, network test, datacom systems and telecom systems. You have one system that can correlate information across these environments.

#### Getting going

A common sequence for network providers is to start simple, implementing status monitoring so you can watch the performance of your physical network.



Moving beyond status monitoring includes the management of telcommunications and datacommunications devices. This is where the systems start to get interesting.

Many network operators are looking to harness the information coming out of the cable modem systems and host digital terminals (HDTs) for enhanced physical layer monitoring. Once enhanced services penetration grows, one can correlate network outages quite precisely given the information coming out of these systems.

There are two interesting challenges, however. First, this presumes you have either one system or a set of tightly integrated systems managing those environments.

Second, this also presumes you've solved the customer premise problem. The network management system must understand the state of the network in order to make fault and net-



work performance determinations. At a minimum, the network management system must know where customer devices are located in the plant.

Most operators are finding it a challenge to simply document their networks, let alone provide physical network asset information to a realtime network management system on the fly. Additionally, providing add/change/delete information to network management systems from the customer care systems has not begun.

While significant problems, they are definitely worth solving. Turning customer premise devices into managed elements can help pinpoint network problems. Correlating physical layer alerts with test system and cable modem alerts can stop the wasted time and money associated with unnecessary truck rolls.

At Cheetah Technologies, we are providing solutions that go well beyond status monitoring systems. We are providing a single management system capable of reaching across multiple systems and services to provide you with a single management environment. As we go forward, we'll be solving the problems of interfacing to design systems and customer care systems so we can efficiently turn your customer premise devices into managed elements.

As you read the following case studies, it is our hope that the challenges, goals, decisions and results presented therein will help you define and address your network management questions. I urge you to call us with any questions you have on network management technology-we'll be more than pleased to help you find answers.

# MediaOne Meets the......Reliability Challenge with Cheetah

By Doug Larson, Senior Editor, Communications Technology magazine

L ike so many other cable TV operators, MediaOne is branching out from its core video programming business to harness the seemingly unlimited potential of its broadband pipe.

MediaOne's Western Region, for example, provides video programming, digital telephone service and Express-Net high-speed data services, all of which are delivered across its HFC network

And, like so many others, MediaOne has faced its share of growing pains. With the added service offerings have come added network management responsibilities.

No one knows this better than John Roy, MediaOne's network management manager for its Western Regional networks. "When you are on the cutting edge, there are bound to be unexpected issues and problems: No pain, no gain," says Roy. These days, MediaOne is seeing a lot more gain and a lot less pain, due in large measure to its Net-Mentor monitoring system.

According to Roy, a network management system was necessary in order to ensure the integrity of its HFC network. "The reliability is necessary to provide dependable broadband data and digital telephone service, as well as providing reliable video to our present customer base," says Roy.

MediaOne's Western Region started deploying Net*Mentor* in February 1998 and now actively monitors more than



MediaOne's Western Regional NOC

500 fiber-optic nodes and an estimated 700 power supplies. "By the end of the year," says Roy, "there will be approximately 700 nodes and 1,300 power supplies actively monitored."

The decision to run with Cheetah was easy. "NetMentor has allowed an in-depth look into the network that was never available before," explains Roy. "Monitoring the fiber-optic nodes has allowed the constant measurement of optical power, internal temperature, local power supplies and the control of digital inputs.

# Media ne Group

"One of the most useful devices monitored is the power supply," says Roy. "Net*Mentor* has identified equipment failures before the loss of power. Batteries, total amp draw, output VAC work," he continues. "Eventually, the Western Region may start to utilize the automated Federal Communications Commission proofing and ingress analysis systems."

Roy is not the least bit worried about NetMentor's ability to keep pace with MediaOne's growth, either. According to Roy, NetMentor has been very scalable. "Initially, the Western Region had one Sun UltraServer 170 and one Windows NT client running the NetMentor software," says Roy. "Now after eight months, there are two ES450 UNIX servers and six Windows NT clients at the regional network operations center (RNOC) and four NT clients located at the headends and maintenance departments.

"With our current configuration," Roy continues, "the Western Region will be able to support our population of 20,000 devices being monitored by 30 Windows NT clients.

"MediaOne's ultimate goal is to provide a reliable network to our customers who subscribe to our

# "Net*Mentor* has allowed an indepth look into the network that was never available before."

and digital inputs are constantly being measured and are alarmed if the readings go out of specification."

By the end of this year, the Western Region will be well into the NetMentor deployment. "The project is now full speed ahead: 95% of all the technical and operational issues have been resolved," says Roy.

"The main focus is to get the devices deployed and start monitoring the netbroadband data services," says Roy.

"I treat MediaOne's relationship with Cheetah Technologies as a partnership," Roy continues. "Neither will be successful without the other. I have spent many hours at Cheetah Technologies qualifying and testing product before it is shipped to our region.

"When both sides sign off," concludes Roy, "we know there is a winner."

#### Knology Launches Video, Voice and Data with Cheetah

By Doug Larson

When the state of the state of

Knology now is in the process of building a \$50 million 750 MHz HFC network in Augusta, GA. Knology expects to reach a 100% home pass rate within three to five years but faces formidable competition from the likes of cable giants Jones Intercable and Charter Communications.

Knology believes the quality of its customer service operations will set it apart from the competition. Much of this is accomplished at Knology's network operations center in West Point, GA. Here, Knology monitors network activity, receiving real-time information regarding network performance, power supply status and telephony customer premise equipment (CPE) activation. It accomplishes these tasks with the help of Cheetah.

For Marcus "Rickey" Luke, Knology's chief technical officer, the decision to purchase the NetMentor system was

Security of the security of th

Cheetah Assignment Manager

based on a number of factors. First, Luke was searching for a standardsbased element manager that would offer a complete set of HFC monitoring building blocks. "Knology needed a system that would integrate with its existing operations support systems (OSS) to provide a clearer status of the HFC portion of the system," says Luke. "Cheetah is able to interface with our existing OSS via simple network management protocol (SNMP) and American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII), enabling us to filter and view high-level alarms at our discretion.



"We also wanted to know when equipment was switched over to protected electronics and when power supplies were in standby," adds Luke. "It is important to know when equipment has switched to standby in order perspective and be proactive from a maintenance perspective," continues Luke.

Luke also was searching for a modular system that would provide for incremental system growth without any initial investment loss or interruption of service. "We needed to work with a vendor that had the flexibility to integrate with other OSS deployments we already had in operation," explains

Knology started purchasing the Cheetah system in 1996 and currently is conducting extended interface testing with Cheetah power supply transponders and the Unity Wave power supply. Thus far, the tests have been successful. "Cheetah transponders have been beneficial in locating power supplies which have switched to redundant mode," says Luke.

The Cheetah system is expected to be fully operational by the end of the year and will operate in Knology systems in Montgomery, Columbus, Charleston, Augusta and Panama City.

Luke's goals for the Cheetah system are threefold. "We expect Cheetah to

#### "We needed the capability to see our system from our customers' perspective and be proactive from a maintenance perspective."

to correct the fault that caused the switch, thereby allowing protection and reduced downtime."

Moreover, Knology wanted a multiuser access system with predictive analysis that would allow it to conduct critical fault and performance monitoring tests. "We needed the capability to see our system from our customers' play a big role in controlling ingress in the return spectrum, reducing downtime and increasing mean time between failures, and identifying problem areas before they interrupt service," says Luke. Success in each of these areas will help Knology attain high levels of customer satisfaction and keep it one step ahead of the competition.

#### Cheetah Improves Customer Service in South America

By Doug Larson

S antiago, Chile-based VTR Hipercable provides cable TV services to more than 380,000 subscribers. Its HFC network passes 1.5 million homes in all of the major urban population centers throughout the country.

In June 1997, VTR began offering telephone services over its HFC plant in Santiago and currently counts about 15,000 telephony subscribers. In addition to the telephony project, VTR launched premium cable TV services in Santiago in early 1998. Using cable modem technology, VTR has plans to roll out Internet access services in the near future

VTR started searching for a network management system to improve the quality of service (QoS) to its customers. Hernan Benavides, VTR's engineering manager, points out: "This especially applies to the telephony services because we must provide the same QoS as the traditional twistedpair phone provider. This is not an easy task with more electronic devices between the central site and the customer."

To make this QoS goal a reality, VTR turned to Cheetah. "A very important issue was the company behind the product, including its technology, technical support, experience and quality," says Benavides. "We determined that Cheetah was the company that best



VTR's NOC in Santiago, Chile

complied with the main requirements that we established through a request for proposal (RFP) process."

VTR's RFP specified a number of capabilities. According to Benavides, these include "the capability to integrate all of the different elements in the HFC plant, including the inside and outside plant devices, real-time exception reporting, and easy interfaces to the operators."



VTR purchased the Cheetah system in December 1997 and started installing and using the system in February 1998. Cheetah currently is installed in VTR's network operations center (NOC) in Santiago and monitors its bidirectional HFC network passing more than 91,000 homes.

VTR uses a number of Cheetah sta-

trum analyzer for RF downstream analysis. All of these activities are controlled by the HEC-3 headend controller at each location and connected to the master server in the NOC to collect the data and alarms.

VTR's Cheetah system controls the device alarms to alert the operators when it has a problem or failure in any of the equipment.

VTR also uses Cheetah-generated statistics in its engineering processes. Benavides explains: "We monitor the capacity of the power supplies in order to determine when new power supplies are needed, or when to slow sales in a certain subnode."

Cheetah has simplified Benavides' job. "With one screen and a couple of commands, we have our critical devices under continuous monitoring," he says. "This is a lot of help when your service depends on the status of 250 power supplies and 150 optical nodes."

# "With one screen and a couple of commands, we have our critical devices under continuous monitoring."

tus monitoring hardware and software components in its system. "In the outside plant, we are using transponders for the monitoring of power supplies and optical receivers," explains Benavides. "In the inside plant, we will start using General Purpose Monitor (GPM)-4, which is used for status monitoring and fault detection for multiple headend and hub devices."

Additionally, Benavides' team uses the Cheetah HE-1000 headend spec-

He adds, "We also have experienced improvements in the network maintenance routine, reducing time and costs."

VTR has future plans for the Cheetah system as well. VTR is installing Cheetah in a new system in northern Chile that will be monitored from Santiago's NOC. "We are considering going deeper into the network and monitoring additional devices," he says.

## Japan's Titus Rolls Out Enhanced Services with NetMentor

By Doug Larson

T itus Communications, one of Japan's burgeoning cable TV operators, has been busy. In June 1997, Titus launched its Alltel voice service, breaking Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corp.'s virtual monopoly on the local telephone market and becoming the first Japanese cable TV operator to offer telephony service.

In October 1998, Titus launched its AllNet high-speed data service in Kashiwa, Japan, reaching another milestone by becoming the first Japanese cable TV operator to offer video, voice and data services over its 750 MHz HFC plant.

These successes created new challenges for Titus. "When you compete against a company like NTT, you need to make sure you are doing things right," explains Jeffery Kline, Titus' manager of technical operations. "Changing the mindset of a customer that has had a good, reliable system for such a long time can be a hard sale."

Titus turned to Cheetah for assistance.

Titus was searching for a number of features in its network monitoring solution. "We were looking for a product that would monitor nodes, end-of-lines and power supplies, and something we could grow with in the future," says Kline.

They also needed the ability to integrate equipment from other vendors



Cheetah NetMentor Notifier

into the network monitoring solution.

Multi-user access and scalability set the Cheetah system apart from its competitors. Although the Titus system is centrally powered, service-provisioning demands require its technicians to have concurrent access to the monitoring system from multiple locations.



The decision to purchase the Cheetah system was facilitated by Cheetah's customer-focused approach. "Cheetah was willing to work with Titus Communications toward an end goal that would remain within our budget parameters," Kline says.

Titus currently uses the Cheetah system to monitor the status of its power

many power supply problems before they have affected our subscribers," says Kline.

In the near future, Titus plans to install fiber-optic node monitors to proactively monitor the voltage and RF levels. Kline considers them a critical piece of the puzzle, as commercial power loss is one of the most common types of outages in cable systems. "Due to the fact that we also deliver telephony, we need to understand when our system is out," explains Kline. "This is not like running a CATV system only, where you waited to get calls from your customers to recognize there is an outage."

The Cheetah system currently is being deployed in four Titus cable systems: Chiba, Kodira, Sagamehara and Yamoto. Passing about 500,000 homes and counting about 50,000 subscribers, these systems are growing fast, as are their network monitoring needs. "Our end goal," explains Kline, "is a system

#### "Cheetah was willing to work with Titus Communications toward an end goal that would remain within our budget parameters."

supplies. "With a standby power supply, it is important to recognize whether there is a problem with the unit before a power outage occurs," explains Kline. "Normally you would need to send a technician to visit these units every month to do the testing. When you have over 1,000 power supplies to visit, this can be a lot of time and money. Cheetah status monitoring reduces a lot of this work."

And they already are experiencing results. "We have found and corrected

which will monitor our network at each system operation during work hours and also monitor the network at a central location during non-work hours."

Kline is pleased with the system's progress. "Things are moving forward here, and we have seen some good initial results with this product," he says. "Once this unit is in place and fully operational, I feel everyone will begin to see the long-term benefits of using such a system."

#### SALES OFFICES

#### Midwest

7600 E. Arapahoe Road Suite 210

Englewood, CO 80112 Phone: 303.773.3300 Fax: 303.773.3222

#### West

32097 Via Saltio Temecula, CA 92592 Phone: 909.506.7100

#### Mideast

530 N. Ellsworth Ave. Addison, IL 60101 Phone: 630.941.3574 Fax: 630.941.3590

#### Northeast

5600 Lovers Lane #116-338 Dallas, TX 75209 Phone: 214.357.4254 Fax: 214.350.6758

#### Voyager Partner's Program

2501 63rd Ave. East Bradenton, FL 34203 Phone: 941.756.6000 Fax: 941.758.3800

#### Southwest

5600 Trail Lake Drive Fort Worth, TX 76133 Phone: 817.370.1305

#### Corporate

2501 63rd Ave. East Bradenton, FL 34203 Phone: 941.756.6000 Fax: 941.758.3800

## Red ball, corner pocket



Com21 DOCSIS—great shot! It's the best DOCSIS cable modem solution for delivering high-speed integrated services over broadband CATV systems. Fact is, it's the fastest DOCSIS compliant modem out there. And, because of our commitment to offer leading-edge technology, we're continuing to develop new applications for our existing ComUNITY Access products.

After all, we're already leaders in the cable modem market with products and broadband systems solutions that enhance the value of our partners' cable modem deployments. Com21–real people—creating real solutions. That's commitment. It's like hitting the red ball—in the corner pocket, every time. COMpletely cool!



Commercial customers often can provide the needed subsidy for residential service. That's because business users often demand services that will be priced higher, along the lines of high-speed services offered by the phone company.

Commercial rates vary, but could begin at \$200 per month and reach more than \$4,000 per month.

#### **Network management costs**

The day-to-day monitoring and management of the cable modem network and all the peripheral servers, routers and ancillary equipment is a significant investment in personnel and equipment. The individual cable operator would be hard pressed to pay to maintain a 24/7 staff to handle this important customer-oriented function.

The monitoring that is required to maintain a high-reliability network for cable modem subscribers involves more than simply monitoring system alarms. To truly keep the subscribers' modems "online, all the time" requires monitoring of Internet traffic, routing, supporting equipment and even the cable system itself. To build an entry-level network management center for these functions would cost in the neighborhood of \$80,000. And that's not to mention the 24/7 staffing costs.

The development of a network management center to monitor numerous sites takes advantage of the economies of scale. For example, a network management center to handle more than 20 sites can be built for less than \$600,000.

With state-of-the-art network management and monitoring systems, this particular NOC can do diagnostics down to the subscriber modem level, and when associated with a help desk/call center (HDCC), the close association between them provides for a high level of interactive customer service.

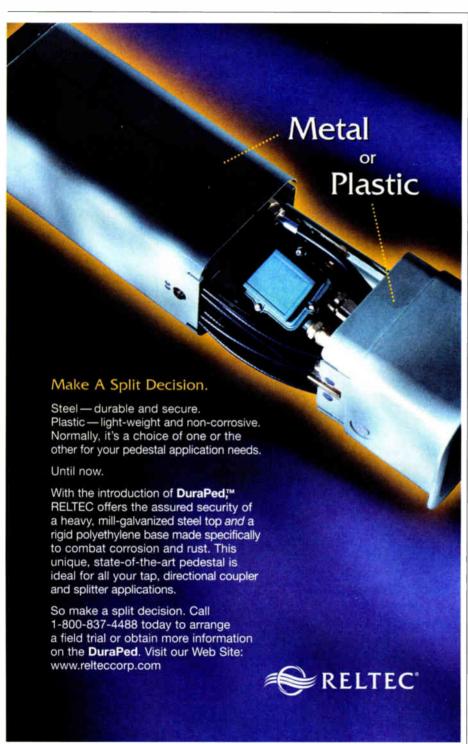
#### Help desk

A 24/7 help desk can provide customer assistance via an 800 (toll-free) service and e-mail. Both cable modem and dial-up services could be supported. In order to meet the needs of customers, it is important to provide trained help desk labor with Internet skills. Not only is the labor cost approximately twice that of a cable TV customer service representative (CSR), but there also is the additional cost of software to support the customer help desk representative and management of the software.

#### Partnering with an ISP

The business will thrive only through powerful sales and marketing. That's where an Internet turnkey service provider can make the difference. Such companies can market the service and employ local sales staff in each market who are solely devoted to selling high-speed access. Their experience in preparing for cable modem service can help make high-speed access a reality.  $C_{\rm T}$ 

Ron Pitcock is president and chief operating officer at High Speed Access Corp. (HSA). He may be reached at (303) 256-2000.



Reader Service Number 57

#### TRAPS NEW **USED**



Over 750,000 traps in our warehouses

#### **ALL TRAPS SWEPT BEFORE SHIPMENT**

TIERING-NEGATIVE-POSITIVE-LOW PASS

#### MAGNAVOX

#### SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

TAPS & SPLITTERS 6GNA's & 6TNA's **FEED FORWARD** PUSH-PULL PWR DBL

TAPS & SPLITTERS 9660 IRD'S MODULATOR/STEREO 6340 6330 6350 9260

#### GENERAL INSTUMENT

#### **SYLVIANIA**

TAPS & SPLITTERS LINE GEAR MODULATORS

300-450 mhz FEED FORWARD

PUSH-PULL PADS-EQ's-DC's-PWR SUPPLIES

#### SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

#### SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

#### TRUNK STATIONS

330-400-450-550 mhz PUSH-PULL PWR DOUBLING **FEED FORWARD** 

DISTRIBUTION AMPS SYSTEM AMP 1'S SYSTEM AMP 2'S

#### **NEW CONNECTORS**

#### REPAIRS

#### ARGE INVENTORY

Popular & Hard to Find Sizes HEADEND EQUIPMENT and

LINE GEAR

Broken Arrow, Ok 74012 800-331-5997

#### NEW

#### TAPS &

USED



Over 550,000 passives in our warehouses

#### **ALL USED PASSIVES SWEPT**

SA-REGAL-MAGNVOX-JERROLD-RMS-TEXSCAN

REVERSE? Did you know Tulsat has hundreds of reverse items in stock?

#### DEMODS

**FIXED AGILE** 

REVERSE **AMPLIFIERS** 30 & 40 mhz

**Processors** 

**FIXED** 

**AGILE** 

**DIPLEX FILTERS** 

SUB-SPLIT mid-split high-split

Magnavox

C-Cor

**Modulators FIXED AGILE** 

Jerrold

**SYLVIANIA** texscan 1654-1655

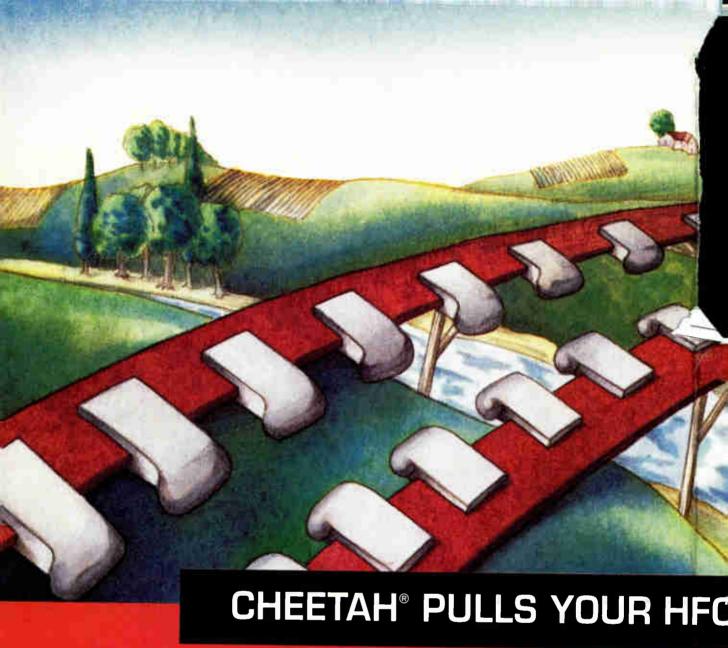
Equalizers Pads

SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

TEST **EQUIPMENT** 

1605 E. Iola Broken Arrow, Ok 74012

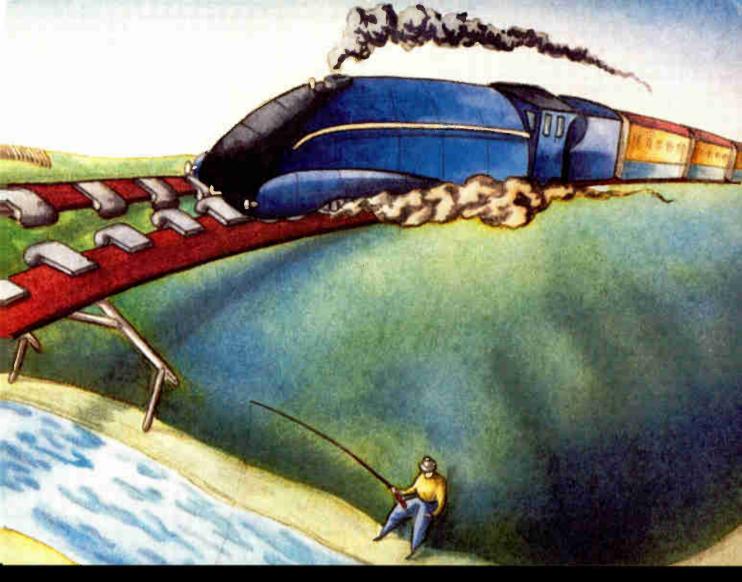
800-331-5997



Trying to manage your multi-vendor HFC elements with one system? Cheetah puts you on the right track.

- Industry-leading status monitoring solutions for multi-vendor plants from CheetahLINK.
- The Phasor System<sup>®</sup> for return path, automated performance monitoring from CheetahTEST<sup>®</sup>.
- NetMentor\*, the CheetahSOFT Network Management software system, that pulls it all
  together, integrating third party systems and cross-correlating data.

Our Voyager Partners Program\* allows OEM providers of network equipment to apply Cheetah's world technologies to their specific strategies, needs, and plans. And our commitment to standards-based solutions will help you evolve your Cheetah System as industry standards are established.



#### ELEMENTS TOGETHER. A PERFECT FIT.

Cheetah: the only company that offers all the pieces *and* the technology to bind it all together into a comprehensive, system-wide Network Management solution.

Watch Us Perform.

For more information on Cheetah Technologies Network Management Solutions, call 941-756-6000.

Cheetah Technologies 2501 63rd Avenue East, Bradenton, FL 34203 USA 941-756-6000 • Fax 941-758-3800 • www.cheetahtech.com



By Jim Daly

# Silicon vs. Gallium Arsenide

# Evaluation of Silicon and GaAs Gain Stage Technology

Gallium Arsenide Is Good, but Not Good Enough Yet

ver the past few years, Gallium Arsenide (GaAs) gain stage technology has been touted as the next technology that will provide cable TV amplifier bandwidth expansion and

bring performance improvement to a new level.

Recent product announcements declare these advantages have now been realized and that GaAs devices are available to replace the traditional silicon-based gain stages that have been used reliably for many years.

As part of our ongoing study of new technology, Philips Broadband Networks evaluated the latest GaAs devices. We found that GaAs gain stages exhibit many advantageous characteristics under ideal conditions, but under real-world conditions the GaAs devices exhibit characteristics that may degrade overall system performance.

This article serves as a status report and will bring to light these findings to

enable a broader understanding of the additional parameters that affect performance in cable TV systems.

#### Robustness

When we evaluated some GaAs devices that were introduced early in the market, we discovered that they exhibited weaknesses over silicon devices in terms of robustness. For example, some of the GaAs devices were susceptible to electrostatic discharge (ESD) damage, failing unit and station surge tests.

Other devices tested failed temperature cycle testing, in which the unit under test is shocked to uncover design weaknesses. These issues related to the electrical robustness now appear to be solved.

As the first level of verification, we performed several measurements to test the ruggedness of silicon and GaAs gain stages, and the test results show GaAs suppliers have corrected a number of the physical properties problems. Although the GaAs devices have been passing our standard factory device tests, there still is concern that all of the field reliability issues have not been analyzed.

At this time, there is not enough field data comparing GaAs to silicon in actual operation, so operators still should consider the potential reliability risks of using GaAs devices in the field.

Like silicon devices, GaAs devices have passed the following Philips Broadband Networks' standard factory tests:

• Module bootstrap (output connected back to input or feedback test)



- In-station DC transient
   400, 10 msec, 24 to 36 VDC spikes
   10, 250 msec, 24 to 36 VDC spikes
- Hot swap
- In-station surge (input and output with gas tubes)
- 5, 1.5 x 50 microsec, 6 kV, 3 kA spikesIn-station surge (input and output without gas tubes)
- 1.5 x 50 microsec, 3 kV spikes, input and output without gas tubes at 0.5 kV, 1.0 kV, 1.5 kV, 2.0 kV, 3.0kV, 3.5 kV and 4.0 kV

#### Problematic GaAs characteristics

We have found that the GaAs gain stages we evaluated exhibit some characteristics that make them less desirable for use in cable TV amplifiers. The first relates to stability of the devices, and the others relate to gain.

Electrical instability: In evaluating the gain stage performance over frequency, GaAs devices individually evaluated in a terminated test fixture at from temperature had a tendency to oscillate at high frequencies of approximately 1.4 GHz.

While this oscillation is outside the band of normal operation, its amplitude indicates that it will significantly degrade the in-band distortion performance. In our tests, the GaAs gain stage exhibited marginal stability in that not all the gain tages oscillated, but when they did, the oscillations appeared and disappeared with time.

Figure 1 (on page 88) and Figure 2 (on page 88) show a typical example of an ostillation that disappeared after five min-

utes of operation and then reappeared after 10 minutes.

The instability of the gain stages also

appeared when we evaluated the frequency response of the GaAs devices. Once again, this dramatic out-of-band (OOB) gain variation indicates the potential for instability in the GaAs devices. The gain curve plots of two devices shown in Figure 3 and Figure 4 (on page 88) demonstrate this phenomenon just above 1.4 GHz.

OOB gain variation: Another issue with

GAS devices is that they tend to have significant OOB gain that increases by as much as 5 dB when the temperature rises from room temperature to the top of the operating range.

The extent of the OOB gain, seen in the prior plots, is emphasized in Figure 5 and Figure 6 (on page 90). While this characteristic is evident OOB and can be filtered, its high amplitude level increases the likelihood of oscillation because of the feedback mechanisms within the amplifier. The plots in Figures 5 and 6 illustrate OOB gain differences between silicon and GaAs devices at room temperature.

In-band gain variation: As shown in Table 1 (on page 92), we have observed excessive in-band gain variation of the GaAs device amounting to twice that of silicon devices over temperature range of -10° C to +90° C, which translates to a cable TV amplifier environmental temperature of -40° C to +60° C.

The gain of GaAs devices has been found to vary by as much as 2 dB over the temperature ranges stated. Note there is

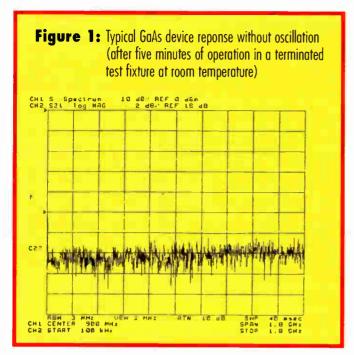
### BOTTOM

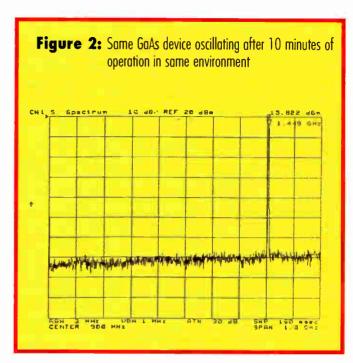
#### Silicon Benefits

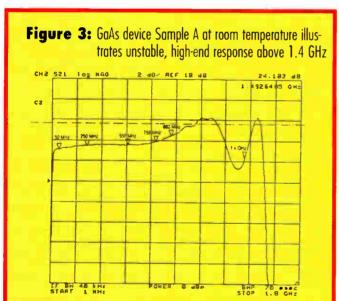
Gallium Arsenide (GaAs) technology is one of many that offers a possible solution to reach a new level of performance in cable TV systems.

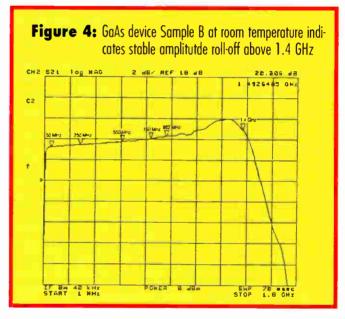
While GaAs seems to be the closest to achieving this goal, some issues still are unresolved and should not be ignored. Stability issues indicate a possible weakness in the design that may cause unexpected performance degradations or device failures. Excessive variation over temperature of in-band and out-of-band (OOB) gain may affect end-of-line performance. Finally, GaAs technology does not have an established performance record in the extreme environments present in cable TV systems.

Meanwhile, silicon gain stage amplifiers have been installed and operated in cable TV systems with extreme environments for decades. It is common for amplifiers to operate reliably for more than 20 years. This in itself is a tremendous advantage and should not be overlooked when considering the introduction of a new technology. Silicon gain stage technology can give equivalent end-of-line performance to commercially available GaAs devices with less potential risk.









an approximately 30° C temperature difference between the gain stage of an amplifier and the amplifier's outside temperature. Given that there are two to four gain stages per amplifier, it would challenge the ability of automatic level and slope control (ALSC) circuits available on the market today to provide this type of compensation. Silicon devices vary approximately 0.5 dB over the temperature range.

In addition, for ALSC circuitry to compensate for large gain variations, the ALSC would need to add interstage losses that would result in an overall additional reduction in the amplifier distortion performance. The graph in Figure 7 (on page 90) depicts an example of silicon and GaAs gain vs. temperature.

Distortion improvement with output tilt: The next issue for consideration is related to distortion improvement with output tilt. Silicon devices provide approximately twice the distortion improvement for every 1 dB of output tilt over GaAs devices.

While typical comparison sheets for gain stages are shown at 0 dB of output tilt over the frequency range, cable TV systems generally operate with an output tilt. If the

comparison were made at the tilted output, there would be substantially less difference in gain stage performance.

Table 2 (on page 92) shows the change in distortion for 10 dB change in output tilt, and Figure 8 (on page 90) is a graphic example of silicon and GaAs composite triple beat (CTB) improvement vs. output tilt. These values are calculated at room temperature and 110 channels of analog data.

#### System performance

Finally, we compared the end-of-line performance of two identical systems over the temperature range of -20° C to +60° C

# IMES-LINE

Times Fiber and the Cable Industry Celebrate their 50 Year Anniversary

Times Wire and Cable is Established! First supplier of coaxial cable to the CATV industry.

1948

1968

1969

Times introduces copper clad center conductors saving the industry millions of dollars.

1981

Times establishes the world's first fiber optic earth station link

Times introduces the fiber based MiniHub I

1984

Times introduces low-loss

cables to the industry

Times is first to introduce a full line of CATV coaxial cable with 600 MHz capability.

1983

Times is first to introduce triple bonding for coaxial cable

Times introduces lifeTime, its exclusive non-flowing floodant for aerial, underground and indoor applications.

Times introduces TX low-loss coaxial cable

1986

1996

Times is first to develop RF capable 50 Ohm coaxial power cables for the CATV industry.

Times leads the industry again in introducing a full line of 1GHz cables.

1998

50 year anniversary of Times Fiber Communications, Inc. and the cable industry.

1976

Times introduces first commercial fiber optic system for CATV use. installed in NYC, using fiber manufactured by Times.

1978

Times Wire and Cable announces name change to Times Fiber Communications, Inc.

1979

Times advances dielectric state-of-the-art by introduction of low-loss gas-injected foamed polyethylene dielectrics.

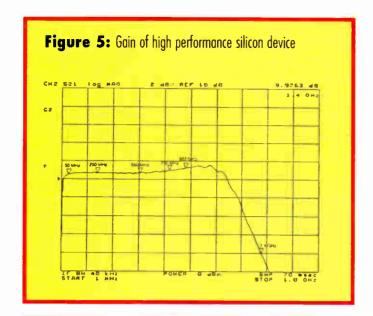
Times develops 400 MHz expanded coax for CATV.

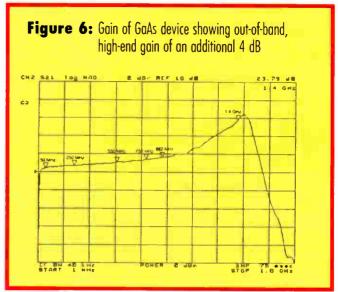
Innovation at All the Right Times

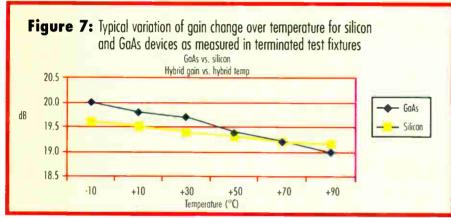
Times Fiber Communications, Inc. 358 Hall Ave., Wallingford, CT 06492 Telephone: 203-265-8500

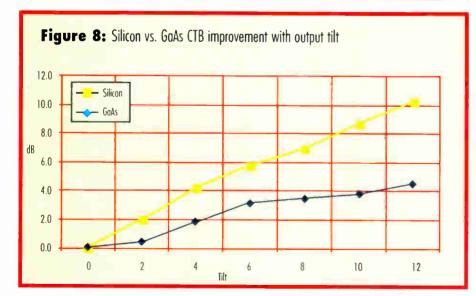
www.TIMESFIBER.com

Visit us at the Western Show Booth #2027









for GaAs devices and -40° C to +60° C for silicon devices. The baseline system used GaAs gain stage technology in the cable TV amplifiers, and the other used silicon gain stages. The system consisted of three fiber links, a node and five amplifiers in

cascade. They were set to identical input and output levels and operated at 110 analog channels.

Both GaAs and silicon systems achieved the same end-of-line performance. The end-of-line distortion performance is shown in Table 3 (on page 92).

#### System costs

Costs often are thought of as individual amplifier purchase prices. In a cable TV system, the real cost includes the total cost of ownership (from purchase price to installation to system maintenance) as

"End users of cable TV systems, cable TV customers, do not pay for new technology; they pay for new and reliable services."

well as potential loss of revenue due to system downtime.

Regarding the operating costs between the two technologies, a system with GaAs devices may require additional periodic system balancing to maintain output levels because of changes in ambient temperature or amplifier failure.

In terms of the amplifiers, the cost of the two products is similar. Therefore, in terms of the system, given that the end-of-line performance is the same for both technologies, the number of amplifiers per mile should be equal.



's mission is to design and manufacture state-ofthe-art proprietary hardware solutions to simplify and fully automate broadband RF signal management for the complex headend, teleport and outside plant facilities of tomorrow's telecommunications networks.

QEC's product line includes all the elements needed to effectively manage broadband RF signals. Our focus is RF switching, routing, sensing, splitting, combining and signal distribution products operating from 5-1000 MHz (cable) and 950-2150 MHz (satellite), including fixed or agile frequency converters between any IF and/or satellite up/downlink bands, and frequency stacking bandwidth expansion subsystems for advanced HFC platforms. With our extensive arsenal of proven vital circuit elements and modular operation concept, we can readily customize our unique expertise and capabilities into an integrated solution - you can count on QEC to provide optimized, cost-effective products for your signal management applications.

QEC is the industry leader in broadband signal management technologies. Our proprietary products provide the simplest solutions, whether working with analog or digital video carriers, telephony or high speed data. We commit to you, our valued customer, that when it comes to broadband RF signal management solutions... Nobody Does It Better!

#### QUINTECH

Electronics and Communications Inc.

235 Route 286 North Indiana, PA 15701 Tel: 800/839-3658

Fax: 724/349-1421

E-mail: info@qecinc.com

Reader Service Number 61



Transparent over the frequency range of 5-1000 MHz (cable) and 950-2150 MHz (satellite), our patented Q-Switch products automate the management of RF switching & routing systems for all advanced telecommunications systems. Our hardware protocol is fully compatible with all major M & C systems, including Newpoint

Technologies, Crystal Computer Corporation, SABUS, and Andrews Corporation.

#### BDC, PUL Frequency Converters, Q-Stack™ Frequency Stacking & **Bandwidth Expansion Systems**

QEC's Q-Stack™ frequency stacking system offers superior performance and highest reliability for advanced HFC return path applications by quadrupling the return path bandwidth to 200 MHz reliable communications link between the node and headend or hub site, an essential element for IT/telephony over today's Cable/HFC networks.



Magic-Q™, Flexi-Q™, Narrow-Q™ Splitting,

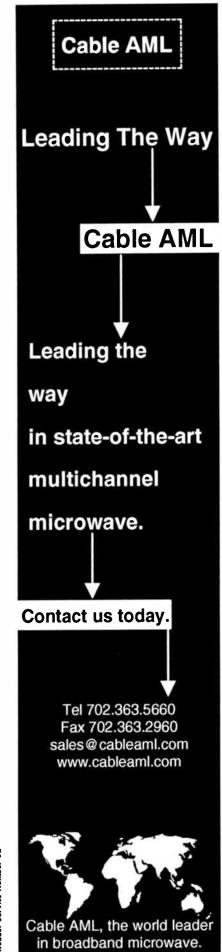
Combining & Distribution Systems
The Magic-Q™ high density multiport broadband combiner/ router, the Narrow-Q™ narrowcast combiner/ redundant switch, optimized for high isolation of nar-rowcast signal, & the Flexi-Q™ reconfigurable multiport splitter and/or combiner are some of the highly advanced The signal management products QEC has developed for today's advanced Cable/HFC platforms. In addition, these proprietary QEC products have numerous applications in converging broadband transmission, reception and signal transport systems.

FLEXI-Q

#### RPS™ Redundant Power Supplies

Available in 5, 12, 18 or 24 VDC, with optional integral L-band power inserters tested to 2150 MHz, these innovative products allow for unparalleled ease and reliability in headend multiple LNB powering. The efficient, modular design can power up to 16 LNBs per unit, while separating the power management from the signal control and distribution function. The RPS™ is also ideal for redundant powering of multiple fiber transmitters.





Hence, there is no initial cost advantage with either technology.

Silicon, however, has a well-known track record and should lead overall cost of ownership when reliability and maintenance are considered.

#### Conclusion

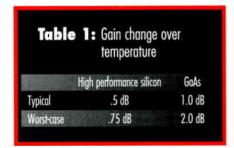
Ultimately, operators are concerned with achieving a given end-of-line performance target at the lowest cost, which is measured in greater terms than simply the cost per mile. System failures and inadequate services also contribute to cost and are not always recognized until a system is installed and operating for several months or years.

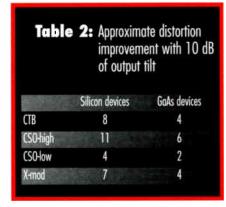
"GaAs gain stages
exhibit many
advantageous
characteristics under
ideal conditions, but
under real-world
conditions the GaAs
devices exhibit
characteristics that
may degrade overall
system performance."

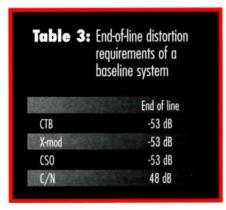
End users of cable TV systems, cable TV customers, do not pay for new technology; they pay for new and reliable services.

In the absence of a clear performance advantage of GaAs gain stage technology over silicon devices combined with the system reliability uncertainty of the new technology, silicon gain stage amplifiers appear to maintain the position as the best solution for cable TV operators today.

While GaAs suppliers are addressing the issues presented in this article, silicon device suppliers are steadily improving their products, raising the bar in performance.







Though GaAs holds promise for the future, at present GaAs is still an emerging technology for cable TV applications. We believe more work is needed on device development before it can outperform silicon as the technology of choice for reliable outdoor networks. Cable TV system operators should compare the two technologies at a system level to determine which will provide the best return on investment.

l would like to thank my Philips Broadband Networks colleague Dave Kelma, senior project engineer, for his technical support in the product evaluation.  $\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{T}}$ 

Jim Daly is product manager, RF systems, for Philips Broadband Networks. He can be contacted at the e-mail address: jim.daly@pbn-us.be.philips.com.

# TO WIN THE BATTLE FOR CATV SUPERIORITY, YOU NEED STRONG SUPPLY

iCS is more than just another supplier.
iCS is a strong ally. An ally with the
strength, experience and capabilities to
make a significant impact on your day-to-day

business needs. From small orders of taps and splitters

to complex head-end configurations, to that product or repair service you simply can't find anywhere else, iCS is your one-stop solution.

#### National Sales & Distribution Group

Atlanta, Georgia: (800) 787-2288
Cleveland, Ohio: (800) 858-0830
Dallas, Texas: (888) 427-1144
Deerfield Beach, Florida:
(800) 327-4966
Los Angeles, California:
(800) 222-0052
Mt. Laurel, New Jersey:
(800) 817-4371

#### National Accounts Office

Denver, CO (888) 837-4171

#### International Sales & Distribution Group

Buenos Aires, Argentina: (541) 375-4377 Sales (541) 582-9695 Service Santiago, Chile: (562) 335-2070 São Paulo, Brasil: (55) (11) 246-9994 Cartagena, Colombia: (95) 662-4550 Mexico City, Mexico: (525) 532-8345

#### **DX Communications Group** (888) 293-5856

Materials Management (800) 352-5274 Maspro Group

#### (888) 837-4171

Repair Group
Deerfield Beach, Florida:
(800) 865-3692
Newcastle, Delaware:
(800) 352-5274
Milwaukee, Wisconsin:
(800) 555-8670



ITOCHU Cable Services Inc.

Integrity Commitment Service

# Silicon vs. Gallium Arsenide

### The Advantages of Gallium Arsenide Hybrid Power Amplifier Technology in Cable TV

By Phil Miguelez, Gary Picard and Fred Slowik



(TWT) solid state replacements, GaAsFETs have improved steadily over the years in cost, performance and reliability.

Over the past 10 years, GaAsFETs have gained increasing commercial acceptance in applications ranging from satellite receivers to cellular handsets to advanced cable TV set-top receivers. According to a 1996 DataQuest survey, GaAs devices comprised 35% of the total semiconductor market and were designed into 69% of all wireless applications<sup>2</sup>.

In the last few years, a number of new as well as traditional cable TV hybrid manufacturers have announced hybrid amplifier products or development plans incorporating GaAs semiconductors. The package styles, operating voltage and RF performance targets have varied quite a bit from vendor to vendor as each manufacturer adapts its specific GaAs process to the demands of the cable TV environment.

In June 1994, NextLevel Systems began a research and development program to develop improved hybrid amplifiers. The motivation for this effort was the need for higher performance gain blocks providing fewer actives per mile and higher channel capacity.

After an investigation of all potential technologies available, GaAs metalsemiconductor field effect transistors (McSFETs) emerged as the clear design choice. In 1997, NLS began product testing using our in-house GaAs hybrid design. The NLS GaAs hybrid is a formfit-function high-performance alternative to the silicon power doubler (750 MHz and 860 MHz). The performance comparisons to silicon presented here are based on measurements incorporating the NLS GaAs hybrid.

#### GaAs properties

From a materials comparison standpoint, GaAs offers two significant advantages over silicon. The first is the semi-insulating property of GaAs due to its higher bandgap energy potential. Both GaAs and silicon are considered semiconductor materials, meaning the conductivity of the material increases with temperature. The atomic structure of GaAs provides a higher energy bandgap than silicon (1.42 eV vs. 1.1 eV). Intrinsic GaAs crystals therefore are much better insulators at normal temperatures than silicon because of this higher gap energy. This allows GaAs devices to operate safely over a higher temperature range.

The second advantage, carrier mobility, provides the major RF enhancement of GaAs vs. silicon: GaAs has a higher electron mobility than any other semiconductor material commonly used today. The upper frequency limit of a transistor is proportional to the charge carrier mobility, and thus GaAs devices are usable at higher frequency bandwidths. Higher carrier mobility also results in lower resistivity and therefore lower loss, providing improved noise figure and higher dynamic range.

I he next significant property of GaAs its higher thermal resistance. Although not normally considered an advantage, in combination with a properly designed package, the higher thermal resistance of GaAs can be managed effectively.

Although GaAs has a thermal resistance that is three times higher than that of silicon, the FET structure allows the GaAs substrate to be directly soldered to the heat sink without the additional electrical insulator common in bipolar device circuit layouts.

Unrelated to the starting material, the FET configuration has a unique benefit compared to a bipolar. The FET structure has a lower third order distortion potential than a bipolar transistor. This is primarily because the FET is a square-law device, with its drain current proportional to the square of the ratio of the gate voltage to the pinchoff voltage.

lD = ldss (1- Vgs/Vp)^2

It generates little odd order distortion, and the even order distortion that is gentrated can be suppressed with a standard balanced amplifier circuit design.

Another benefit of GaAsFETs is that they do not exhibit thermal "run away." While a bipolar transistor gain (Beta) increases with increasing temperature and can eventually "run away" causing device ailure, the FET carrier mobility decreases with increasing temperature and acts to tabilize the device current draw.

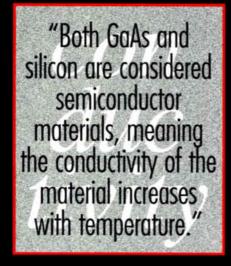
#### ls GaAs reliable'

When most people consider using a GaAsFET, they immediately think about electrostatic discharge (ESD) problems and handling issues associated with all GaAs devices. And with good reason. As a discrete device, the gate terminal of a GaAs MeSFET consists of a Schottky diode barrier formed by depositing metal directly onto the semiconductor channel. A positive voltage applied to the gate would cause direct current to flow

is quite small (1 µm or less), the gate electrodes would fuse completely.

Once the MeSFET is connected to the

hybrid circuit, the situation becomes much more manageable. In a hybrid circuit, the gate is protected by DC blocking caps, input and output transformers, and since the McSFET is typically self-biased, the gate is shunted to ground with a low impedance, further reducing the potential for a life-threatening voltage spike. Our in-house DC surge testing and RF over-drive testing has shown that a properly



designed GaAs hybrid can withstand the same levels of electrical over-stress as an equivalent bipolar hybrid.

RF overdrive = +75 dBmV input

DC overvoltage = +32 V

Operating temperature = -30° C to +100° C (case temperature)

Hybrid transient surge = +69 V (+5 V surge + 2+ V supply voltage) applied to the DC bias pin, 5 pulses, 5 µsec transient time period.

The mean time to failure (MTTF) for every active semiconductor is a strong function of the device junction temperature. As previously stated, the thermal resistance of GaAs is higher than silicon, but unlike a bipolar transistor, the GaAs MeSFET can be bonded directly to the

electrical insulator. Using this method, a maximum hot-spot temperature of +1+5° C (measured with a case temperature of +100° C) has been verified with infrared scanning equipment. Competitive silicon hybrids that use alumina substrates or combinations of heat spreaders on alumina have shown consistent hot-spot temperatures of 150° C to 185° C, depending on the manufacturer.

NLS has performed numerous tests on our GaAs hybrid design to the same operating and storage conditions as competitive silicon hybrids with equal or improved results. We also have initiated long-term life testing on a sample population of GaAs hybrids with zero failures to date.

#### Does GaAs improve hybrids?

Based on the typical push-pull, cascade circuit that has been so successfully used with silicon bipolar transistors, NLS produced a GaAs MeSFET hybrid with equal or better return loss and comparable gain and slope characteristics. Good device balance and circuit layout design assures a low composite second order distortion (CSO).

The areas where GaAs distinguishes itself from its silicon predecessor are noise figure and third order distortion or composite triple beat (CTB). Figure I (on page 96) shows the noise figure comparison between the NLS GaAs power-doubled hybrid and a competitive silicon hybrid.

The measured CTB of the NLS GaAs hybrid provides a 5 dB to 6 dB improvement over a competitive silicon design at the typical output level operating point. The main advantage of the NLS GaAs design is that the improvement in CTB is sustained at increased output levels. Figure 2 (on page 96) compares the linearity slope or "crash point" of the NLS power doubler and a competitive silicon design with 110 analog channel loading operating at 10 dB output slope.



#### 1 GHz

-130 dB RFI SHIELDED VERTICAL SPLITTERS Available in 2, 3, 4, 6 & 8-Way with Non-Power Passive or One-Port DC-Pass Circuits



TGV-21GDC 2-WAY SPLITTER

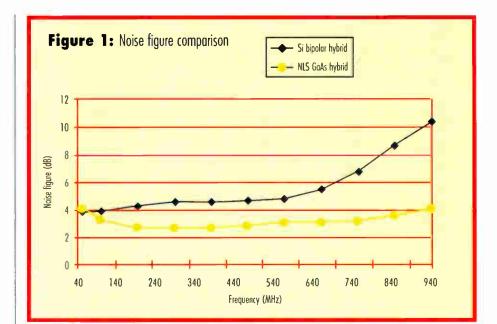
#### Features:

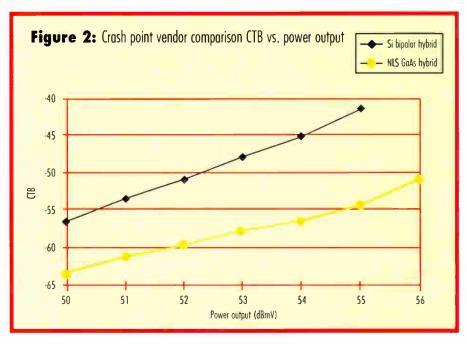
- Vertical or horizontal input and outputs allow close mounting in lock boxes for easy access of cable connections.
- Chromate treated zinc alloy housing for best corrosion protection.
- Tongue & Groove housing design for better RFI shielding.
- Printed circuit board ensures consistent RF performance and high port to port isolation.
- F-ports with machine threaded spaced 1 inch center to center to accommodate security sleeve and tools.
- Dual heavy duty ground blocks ensures proper grounding.

#### 1 GHz -130 dB RFI HORIZONTAL SPLITTER



HRS- 31G 3-WAY SPLITTER Available in 2, 3 & 4-Way





#### Amplifier performance comparison

When evaluating potential new technologies for use in broadband amplifiers intended for hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) applications, there are several criteria to consider. These include distortion, performance (CTB, CSO and XMOD, or cross modulation), surge resiliency and thermal stability. The following is a summary of how amplifiers equipped with GaAs MeS-FET hybrids developed by NLS compare to the same amplifiers employing industry-standard silicon technology.

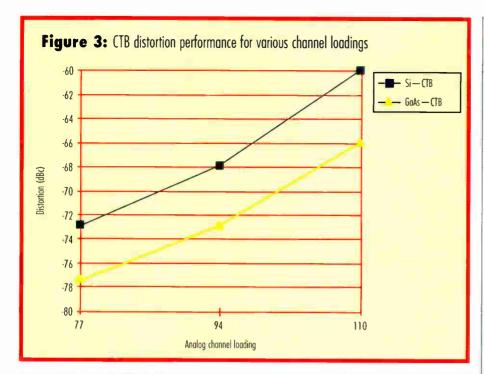
#### Distortion

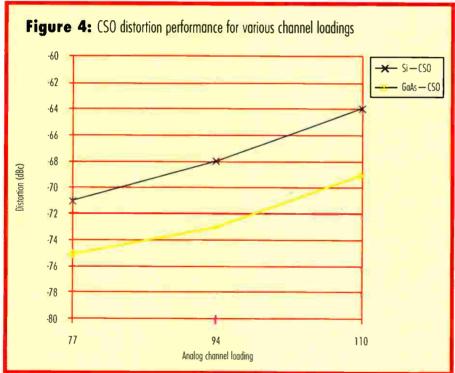
The distortion performance achievable

in broadband HFC distribution equipment has placed limitations on system designers. In particular, the CTB performance achievable in amplifiers utilizing currently available silicon hybrid technology has limited the analog channel capacity and operational output levels at which the amplifiers can be utilized in cascaded systems. The advent of the GaAs McSFET-based amplifier has eased this limitation by giving the system design additional "headroom" as an effective new design tool.

The inherently better distortion performance of these new amplifiers can be viewed in several different ways.

Figures 3, 4 and 5 (on pages 97 and 98)





show the measured CTB, CSO and XMOD distortion performance at 25° C. They illustrate various analog channel loadings of a 750 MHz distribution amplifier populated with silicon and GaAs hybrids.

The remaining operating conditions are held constant at 47 dBmV output at 750 MHz and 10 dB tilt from 50 MHz to 750 MHz. Three major points should be gathered from this data.

First, the GaAs-based amplifier demonstrates improvements in the order of 4-5 dB for CTB with equivalent XMOD for a 77-channel scenario. CTB followed by CSO are the dominant distortions affecting picture quality. In higher channel applications, XMOD is a relative nonfactor. Subjective testing indicates that XMOD can be as low as 40 dB on a system performance basis before it becomes

#### 1 GHz

SOLDER BACK SPLITTERS Available in 2, 3, 4, & 8-Way with Non-Power Passive or One-Port DC-Pass Circuits



SP-21GDC 2-WAY SPLITTER One-Port DC Pass

#### Features:

- Tin plated zinc die-cast housings for corrosion protection and grounding.
- Soldered back provides highest possible RFI shielding more than -130 dB.
- Printed circuit board ensures consistent RF performance and high port to port isolation.
- 3-Way available in balance or unbalance insertion loss models.

#### 1 GHz 28 dB RETURN LOSS SPLICE & GROUND BLOCK



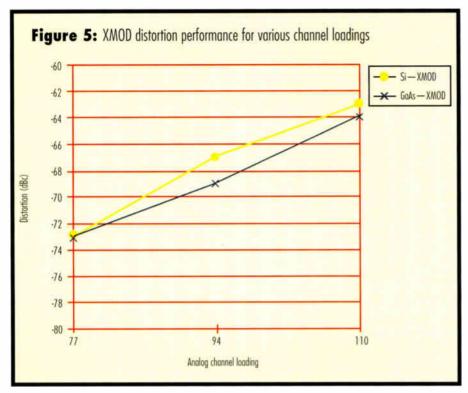
#### Full range solutions:

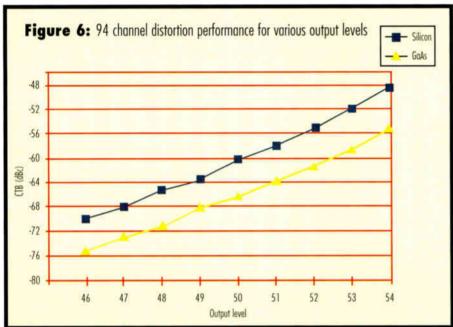


Ph: (800) 317-6625 or (954) 486-0039 Fax: (954) 486-0202 www.askacom.com sales@askacom.com

#### National Sales Office:

Ph: (800) 840-6350 or (508) 730-1065 Fax: (508) 677-2511





noticeable. For systems running under these conditions, the distortion improvement can be utilized to make up for shortcomings elsewhere in the system or simply as design margin.

Secondly, as analog channel loading is increased, the margin of improvement of CTB and CSO increases. The GaAs-based product degrades to silicon 77-channel performance levels at point equating to 94 channels. The practical meaning of this is an increase in capacity of 17 analog chan-

nels for the same coaxial system design.

Third, at channel loading much beyond 94 analog channels, the GaAs-based amplifier still offers the ability to produce reasonable system design results. Figure 6 shows the distortion performance of these amplifiers vs. output level with 94 analog channel loading and 10 dB of output slope.

Figure 6 shows the ability to operate the GaAs-based product at 3 dBmV higher output level than silicon for the same end-of-

line performance. This increased output capability can be used to increase amplifier spacing, thus decreasing the overall number of system actives. Additionally, in an upgrade situation one may be able to hold existing amplifier locations, thus reducing labor and material costs.

#### Surge resiliency

Both silicon and GaAs-based products were subjected to the standard NLS surge test procedure. This procedure references IEEE C62.+1-1991 and Belcore GR1089-CORE Issue 1, Nov. 199+ test methods.

These conditions include subjecting each amplifier port sequentially to a 6 KV pulse. The pulse has a rise and fall time of 1.2 and 50 microseconds respectively. Both products were able to withstand the surge without degradation to any operating parameter.

#### Thermal stability

Thermal stability is a major consideration in the evaluation of hybrids to be used in outdoor cable TV distribution equipment. In particular, S21 (gain) and distortion variations from room ambient conditions are of interest.

Outdoor distribution equipment must operate, at a minimum, over the industry standard ambient operating temperature range of -40° C to +60° C. To ensure proper operation of the hybrids in various platforms, the hybrids are evaluated -30° C to 100° C. This range accounts for internal equipment temperature increases. Distortion variation due to temperature is equivalent for both the industry standard silicon power doubler and the NLS GaAs hybrid. Delta S21 gain over the range of -30° C to +100° C is 0.3 dB to 0.4 dB greater than a silicon doubler but well within the correction range of the broadband amplifier circuitry.

#### **Network implications**

The advantages afforded by GaAs create a new horizon for system operators. GaAs technology, when implemented into an RF amplifier product line, may be deployed in numerous ways to reduce system cost, improve performance, enhance reliability and increase capacity.

Since operators have different objectives and business models that require flexibility in the products they employ,

roduces a completely new toolkit a optimize the network to meet inal objectives. Let's examine the altives available prior to discussing a led case study.

#### can GaAs be applied?

amplifiers equipped with Gallium ide technology produce a 5 dB to 6 aprovement in distortion while proquivalent gain and noise figures aparable silicon products available. An added advantage of GaAs is the y to operate amplifiers at higher outvels due to the increased "crash—typically 3 dBmV higher than siloducts. This performance imment generates several architects to that were not previously availusing silicon technology.

One alternative that stimulates the inerest of many system operators is to utiize the performance "headroom" of GaAs 1 order to increase RF amplifier operatig levels in the coaxial portion of the twork. This approach reduces the numr of amplifiers required in the system as much as 25%.

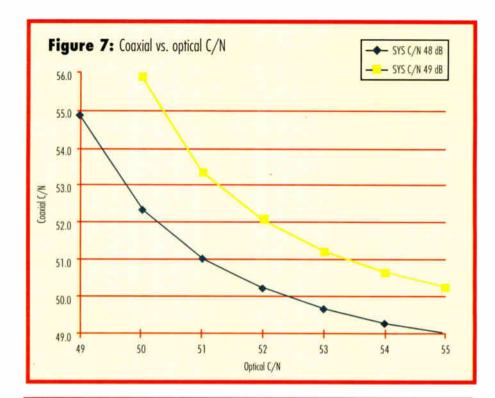
Vhile allowing amplifiers to operate at er levels, GaAs maintains equal or betstortions for equivalent bandwidth and nel loading as silicon products. The operating levels of GaAs improve the to-noise ratio (C/N) as well.

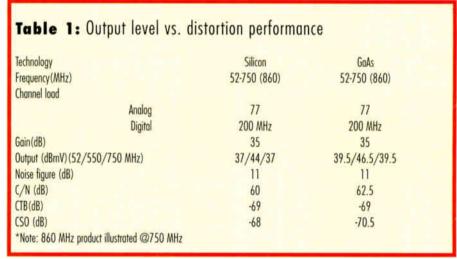
e 1 presents a comparison of a typplifier equipped with silicon vs.

ver the operating temperature -40° C to +60° C. Notice the inoutput level for the GaAs prodhe resulting C/N improvement intaining equivalent distortion

nat the improvement in C/N due crease in RF operating levels remimproved coaxial C/N contribut can benefit the overall system formance. This is important to resuse, depending on the architectoyed, the C/N "headroom" may to significantly reduce the cost of al network. This is an advantage be easily overlooked if the total rehitecture is not considered in tion with GaAs technology.

2. 7 illustrates this example in credetail. It presents a comparison of





the coaxial C/N contribution vs. the optical link C/N contribution for both a 48 dB and 49 dB total system C/N. HFC networks begin with an optical link providing a C/N of 51 dB to 54 dB, depending upon the application.

Using this range as a starting point, it becomes quite clear that by improving the coaxial C/N contribution by the 2.5 dB that GaAs illustrated in Table 1, a reduction in the optical link C/N contribution ranging from 1.5 dB to 3.6 dB may result. This reduction in optical C/N contribution is relative to the specific application, but it can be used to the operator's advantage in a few different ways.

Use of optical C/N "headroom" in-

cludes methods such as increasing optical loss budgets to extend reach, or increasing optical splitting ratios to service more nodes from a laser, or reducing the laser power required—equivalent to as much as a two laser value reduction.

The net result can be a more cost-effective optical network design requiring either lower-cost lasers or fewer lasers, depending upon operator goals.

Combine optical network efficiencies with the savings in the coaxial plant costs due to the reduction in active devices required, and the total system savings can be dramatic.

Based upon sample designs, we've seen reductions in constructed system costs of

Table 2: Output level vs. distortion performance at 94 channels

Technology	Silicon	GaAs	GaAs	
Frequency(MHz)	52-750(860)	52-750(860)	52-750(860)	
Channel load				
Analog	77	77	94	
Digital	200 MHz	200 MHz	100 MHz	
Gain(dB)	35	35	35	
Output (dBmV) (52/550/650*/750 MHz)	37/44/37	39.5/46.5/39.5	37/44/45.5*/37	
Noise figure (dB)	- 11	11	11	
C/N (dB)	60	62.5	60	
CTB(dB)	-69	-69	-70	
CSO (dB)	-68	-70.5	-71	
*Note: 860 MHz product illustrated @750 MHz				

as much as \$1,000 per mile, directly attributable to GaAs technology. This savings does not include the beneficial effects of enhanced network reliability. As previously stated, a reduction of up to 25% in network amplifiers has been proven in test designs. Add to that the possibility of producing a more efficient optical design that may require fewer lasers and receivers, and we are creating a system with fewer points of failure, a potential for reduced maintenance costs and an overall reduction in power consumption.

Of course, the performance "headroom" that GaAs produces also may be used in other ways dictated by circumstances. We are all familiar with those systems that require "special handling" because of their restrictive topologies.

For example, low density systems, or those with limited strand continuity, may not benefit as much by using the excess performance of GaAs in the form of increased amplifier operating levels. These systems may derive more benefit by applying the more typical operating levels consistent with silicon products and using the performance "headroom" of GaAs in the form of extended amplifier cascades. This alternative application can result in as much as a 40% increase in coaxial reach that translates into more reasonable node sizes and a reduction in optical transmitters and nodes.

Next, we can consider another possibility that GaAs creates: the ability to utilize its performance "headroom" to increase channel loading to 94 analog carriers while maintaining the same system design "footprint" and performance objectives as created by a 77 analog channel silicon design.

Many operators are finding this a worthwhile alternative for an insignificant increase in system cost. Generally speaking, our test designs have indicated that for as little as a 2% to 3% increase in system cost, an increase in analog channel capacity of 24.6% is possible. Having the capability of transporting 17 additional analog channels for so minimal an increase in cost offers many operators a certain peace of mind against becoming "channel bound" in the future as services continue to evolve. Table 2 extends the data presented in Table I with a 94 analog channel example.

Note that the operating levels in the fourth column (GaAs 94) illustrate a direct relationship with the second column (silicon 77). This means that a system design footprint created with silicon products for 77 analog channel loading to 550 MHz plus 200 MHz of digital loading to 750 MHz can be maintained and extended to 94 analog channel loading to 650 MHz plus 100 MHz of digital loading to 750 MHz. In this instance, using GaAs technology, the active device count and the end-of-line performance remain constant.

#### Need proof?

Now that we have discussed some of the alternative applications that make GaAs such a valuable tool, we can move on to review the results of an actual sample design case study.

During the past couple of years, General Instrument has conducted numerous sample test designs for various customers as well as for our own research.

These design studies were perfori upon numerous systems featuring variety of topologies and densities in variables included architectumance objectives, node sizes How cable types.

The common element in e RI was the significant improver Arse by GaAs over the silicon bas dB ir vi-1 Each test design exhibited re active device use, equipmen, costs a constructed system costs.

In order to illustrate an exampower of GaAs, we have chos cently performed design. For customer confidentiality, it would be propriate to identify the specific loc of the design; however, all the paramet

#### BOTTON

#### GaAs at a Glance

Initially developed for military crowave applications such as t wave tube (TWT) solid state ments, Gallium Arsenide fie transistors (GaAsFETs) hav highe steadily over the years in mance and reliability.

ler,

chan

Tab In the last few years ical an brid manufacturers h. GaAs o hybrid amplifier prod range ment plans incorpor conductors. The pa e styles, operating voltage and RF perfor targets have varied quite a bit fro vendor to vendor, but all have c erable potential, including:

- Lower cost optical and coaxial
- Fewer active devices/less respace required
- Improved network performan. reliability
- Reduced power consumption
- · Lower maintenance costs
- · Increased channel capacity
- Less cable replacement in upgra and underground applications
- Expanded reach in low density are

### OUT OF SPACE?



### STEREO TV MODULATORS IN HALF THE SPACE

Performance and space are a top priority. Learning Industries' SVM450 provides excellent performance with 80 dB out-of-band carrier-to-noise and 60 dBmV output. The SVM450 is the most compact Stereo TV Modulator on the market; eight mount in only seven inches.

Our dbx® licensed built-in BTSC Stereo is a top performer. With greater than 30 dB separation, your customers' Surround Sound Systems will come to life.

Some competitors' "compact" systems require seven inches when adding only one unit.

With Learning's versatile modular Panel Mounting Unit, wherever you have 1¾", you can add two SVM450's or one SVM450 and one SAP.

Don't drift off into space looking for the answer. Learning Industries' performance, compact design and pricing make us your Space Saving Solution.

Call Learning Industries today and let us tell you about our full line of audio and video equipment. 800.4LEAMING

949.727.4144 FAX 949.727.3650 http://www.leaming.com e-mail lic@leaming.com



Visit Leaming at Western Show Booth #2054

VIDEO MODULATORS • BTSC STEREO & SAP GENERATORS / DECODERS • AGC

Scenario	1	2	2A	3
Technology	Silicon	GaAs	GaAs	GaAs
System type	Upgrade	Upgrade	Upgrade	Upgrade
Original frequency	52-450	52-450	52-450	52-450
New fwd. frequency	52-550/750	52-550/750	52-550/750	52-650/750
New rev. frequency	5-40	5-40	5-40	5-40
Channel loading	77A + 200 MHz D	77A + 200 MHz D	77A + 200 MHz D	94A + 100 MHz [
Mileage	14.18	14.58	14.58	14.18
Homes passsed	2,246	2,261	2,261	2,246
Homes/mile	158	155	155	158
Nodes required	4	4	4	4
Average homes/node	562	565	565	562
Average namesy node	302	303	303	302
Cascade	N+5	N+5	N+5	N+5
Performance				
Link C/N	52.0	52.0	50.0	51.0
Coaxial C/N	51.9	55.3	55.3	53.8
System C/N	48.9	50.3	48.9	49.1
System CTB	-53.2	-53.2	-53.2	-54.9
System CSO	-55.5	-57.1	-57.1	-57.8
Nodes/transmitter	2	2	3	2
Transmitters/mile	0.14	0.14	0.09	0.14
Nodes/mile	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
Amplifiers/mile	5.43	4.86	4.86	5.43
Total actives/mile	5.85	5.28	5.23	5.85
% Active reduction	Baseline	-10%	-11%	0%
Taps/mile	36.30	35.72	35.72	36.30
Passives/mile	6.76	9.32	9.32	6.76
Power supplies/mile	0.42	0.27	0.27	0.42
топог зарряезу пто	0.72	V.LI	0.27	0.12
New cable/mile (ft.)	200	20.30	-	5000
625	274	246	246	274
Fiber sheath/mile (ft.)	588	572	572	588
Installed cost/mile				
Total	\$9,964	\$9,401	\$9,082	\$10,190
\$ Savings/mile	Baseline	-\$563	-\$882	\$226
2 Suvings/ mile	DUSCHIE	2000	-3002	3220
% Cost/variation	Baseline	-6%	-9%	2%

Note: Installed cost includes optoelectronic equipment, RF equipment, fiber and coaxial cable, power supplies, connectors and installation labor. Excludes make ready, set-tops and headend.

and results can be discussed in detail.

The case study presented does not represent a preselected optimum design area or best-case result. On the contrary, it represents a system with atypical topology (poor strand continuity with limited cross ties and extensive rear easement construction). More accommodating topological areas would yield substantial-

ly better results than those illustrated.

Table 3 summarizes the case study in detail. Scenario 1 presents the results of a silicon design used as a baseline.

Scenario 2 presents the same area optimized with GaAs for the same analog channel loading by increasing RF amplifier levels in the coaxial portion of the system. Note the improvement in C/N.

Scenario 2A further optimizes Scenario 2 by using the *CI*N "headroom" of the coaxial network to increase optical transmitter splitting ratios.

Scenario 3 presents a GaAs drop-in to Scenario 1's design but increases the analog channel loading. Target system performance for the sample design area was +48 dB C/N, -53 dB CTB and CSO. It should be noted that this case study is based upon an upgrade of an existing 450 MHz system. Additional savings result when a new build system is considered.

#### Conclusion

GaAs is the next generation technology that can provide a vehicle to more reliable, lower-cost networks. The strength and flexibility of GaAs in various applications indicate that it has the potential to be perhaps the most important technological development for the cable industry since the introduction of fiber-optics into networks.

Once again, consider the potential and the options available with GaAs.

- Lower cost optical and coaxial networks
- Fewer active devices/less respacing required
- Improved network performance and reliability
- Reduced power consumption
- Lower maintenance costs
- Increased channel capacity
- Less cable replacement in upgrade and underground applications
- · Expanded reach in low density areas

The technology is now available to fulfill a need that has long existed. Realize the potential and take advantage of the opportunity to deploy this technology to your greatest advantage.

#### References

- 1) C. A. Mead: Proc. IEEE, 54 (1966) 307.
- E. Lum, Dataquest/Gartner Group: 1997 IEEE GaAs 1C Symposium, Anaheim, CA.

Phil Miguelez is senior research and development engineer, Gary Picard is director of hardware engineering, and Fred Slowik is director of systems marketing, at General Instrument. They can be reached at (800) 523-6678.

## ComSonics has done it again! We've developed new SLM and LEAKAGE standards at the same time!

STANDARD NO. 001



The new standard in signal measurement

- Safe, hand free operation.
- Voice responsive.
- Capable of 3rd party enhancement.
- Designed for field use.
- Rugged, waterproof, shockproof.

STANDARD NO. 002



The new standard in leakage/ingress management...

- Intercepts, quantifies and records signal leakage.
- Transmits ingress signal into cable plant with GPS location.
- Combines leakage, GPS and ingress data to pinpoint source, location, and strength of egress/ingress.

See both of these new standards at the 1998 Western Show - Anaheim - Booth 456

P.O. Box 1106 • Harrisonburg, VA 22801 USA (540) 434-5965, In USA: (800) 336-9681 Fax: (540) 432-9794 or visit our web site at http://www.comsonics.comemail: marketing@comsonics.com

In Canada: White Radio Limited 940 Gateway Drive • Burlington, Ontario L7L 5K7 1-800-263-0733

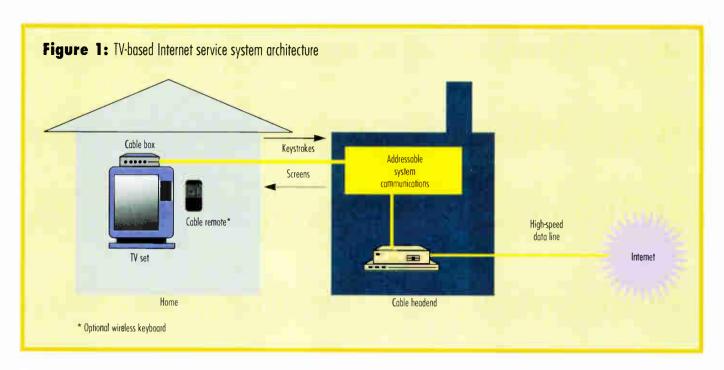


# How To-Based Internet Services CAN BE DELIVERED Over a Cable Network

By Paul M. Zislis

nternet growth has been phenomenal in terms of information content and services, as well as public acceptance. With the large deployment of personal computers (PCs) in homes, Internet access is easy and affordable for consumers with PCs. However, the majority of Americans do not have PCs in their homes because of cost, limited knowledge of technology or both. For Internet access to become really ubiquitous, these barriers must be overcome.





The cable industry is uniquely capable of providing Internet services to the mass consumer market. Existing two-way cable distribution infrastructure can be used for

communications between the consumer and the Internet.

The cable headend can provide processing and storage resources shared by multiple consumers to provide a highly cost-effective deployment. Standard advanced analog and digital cable converters have sufficient local processing power



Why Pay \$2,200 for a Modulator when much less will deliver the quality picture you need for your system. Call Spectrum Today and SAVE...

**SPECTRUM • 800-628-0088 • FAX 817-280-0745** www.spectrummhz.com



#### See the future. Gallium Arsenide Technology.

More often than not, the most earthshattering developments begin as a quiet whisper; until some innovative thinkers begin to imagine their potential, challenging themselves and others to explore the possibilities.

Fiber optics, silicon chips, and a small handful of other technology break-throughs have made such an impact on entire industries, and in some cases, even changed the way we live, work, and communicate.

Today, there's a new breakthrough... General Instrument's Enhanced Gallium Arsenide MESFET Technology (GaAs).

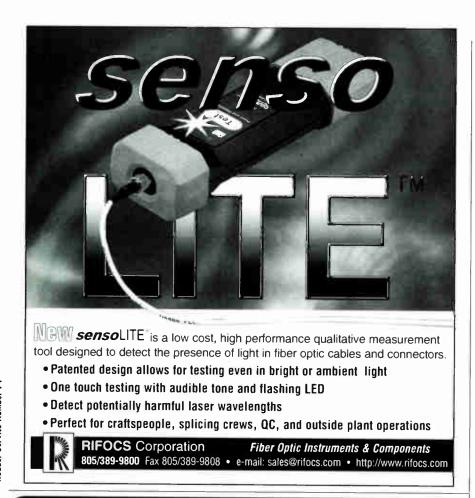
GI's application of GaAs is about to energize the world of broadband network systems. The benefits are widespread and extremely impressive. The possibilities are virtually limitless.

We invite you to explore the potential of GI's Enhanced GaAs Technology.

Contact us at 800-523-6678 or at www.GI.com.



Continuing To Make History.





to act as remote display controllers and communications devices. TV sets can act as displays, and cable remote controls or wireless keyboards can be used for consumer input.

For discussion purposes, this article is based on one type of TV-based Internet service available today.

#### The service

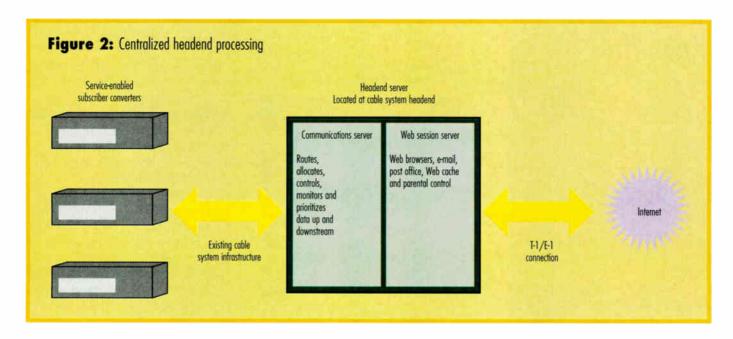
With a TV-based Internet service-enabled cable system, cable subscribers access the Internet through their cable converter boxes. Using a remote control or optional wireless keyboard, surfing the Web is as easy as switching the channel

"The TV-based
Internet service can
coexist with cable
modem installations
for operators
interested
in deploying both
technologies."

With Internet access software and hardware located at the cable system headend, subscribers don't have to worry about upgrading equipment at home. Upgrades and performance enhancements occur at the cable system level, so only a single upgrade at the headend is needed to serve all service subscribers.

While the service supports general Internet access, it also provides access to an extensive content package, provided by partners who tailor their content for operation with the service.

Additionally, it includes a unique means of linking TV content with Internet content, enabling the cable subscriber to move directly between TV programming and related content on the Internet with a single keystroke on a standard cable remote. Currently, more than 80 cable networks are working to establish the enhanced Web



content that will be associated with their TV content.

The TV-based Internet service operates on advanced analog as well as digital service platforms in order to support a variety of cable system configurations.

Specific configurations can be engineered in cooperation with cable operators.

#### System architecture

The technology underlying the service was designed to provide inexpensive, sustainable, high-performance Internet access

that is scalable, easy to use and requires no additional equipment investment by consumers. It consists of three components:

- Hardware and software incorporated into the cable converter box
- Hardware and software connected to the cable headend
- Wireless infrared (IR) cable remote control or optional keyboard

Figure 1 (on page 106) illustrates the system architecture at a high level. Two key features of the architecture are:

- The centralization of client-related processing at the cable headend with minimal functionality in the cable converter
- 2) The conversion of the two-way addressable communications system currently implemented by many cable converter manufacturers from a nonreal time (store and forward) to a realtime communications system

#### Centralized headend processing

At the cable headend, the architecture includes a server connected to a local area





network (LAN) and to the Internet. At the cable headend, data input from subscribers is processed by the system hardware and used by a communications

#### BOTTOM

LINE--

The Benefits
Of TV-Based Internet Service

Consumers: Settle back, relax, pick up your cable remote and surf the 'Net. Forget buying a personal computer (PC) or modem or standalone set-top appliance. Forget tying up a phone line. Forget \$20+ per month Internet service provider (ISP) subscription fees. Using your standard advanced analog or digital converter, your cable remote and subscribing to the TV-based Internet service from your local cable operator, you can log in to the Internet in a few seconds.

One push of a button on your remote takes you to the Internet or back to television. You can check sports scores, stock prices, the weather, find information about local restaurants or community events, email, shop, and access the vast array of information and services available on the Internet. A single button push also will take you from the TV program you are watching to a Web site that provides additional program-related information. The Internet now can be as easy to use and affordable as cable TV.

Cable Operators: Here is a technology that will enable you to tap into new revenue streams. It leverages your existing, costly cable infrastructure. It is easily integrated with a cable modem deployment. Providing branded local community information and e-mail addresses will help you build consumer loyalty. You can gain additional community appreciation via the affordability and ease of use by consumers that makes the Internet accessible to the mass market.

server and a Web session server to establish an Internet session.

The Web session server also processes session data from the Internet and sends it to a TV-based Internet service-enabled converter for presentation on a TV screen by rendering and resizing the graphics and text. Figure 2 (on page 109) shows the primary control functionality implemented at the cable headend.

The headend server has a multi-processor architecture, allowing for many simultaneous active Internet sessions. The system is specifically designed to scale for increases in cable system usage.

Loading it with more than the number of Internet sessions for which the service is sized will not block any log-in attempts, a problem often associated with telephony-based systems. Instead, excessive load results in proportionately longer graphic rendering times.

The scalable system architecture allows cable system operators to respond to such an increase in subscriber demand by simply adding headend servers.

#### Converter box platforms

Historically, two-way addressable cable systems have stored data in the converter and held it for an indefinite period of time. An electronic "request for retrieve" message is required for the converter to transmit the contents of the data to the cable system headend.

With the TV-based Internet service-enabled cable system, the subscriber's request transmits in real time to the cable system headend.

The headend immediately processes data requests, sending a response back to the converter in real time using either the vertical blanking interval (VBI) portion of the TV signal (analog systems) or a full-channel quadrature amplitude modulation (QAM) signal (digital systems).

Because all information is located at the headend, the converter maintains only the software and hardware necessary to communicate with the headend server, requiring no additional storage capacity. A headend communications server regulates and monitors upstream and downstream communications with all cable boxes controlled by that particular headend.

A series of bit maps, each representing the content of a single TV screen, are compressed, encoded and transmitted to the converter. After decrypting and decompressing the data it receives, the converter displays the image on the TV screen.

Both the analog platform and the digital platform have a robust return path to facilitate operations in standard two-way plant.

#### Analog service platform

The analog platform uses VBI encoding for its downstream path, offering peak speeds of 128 kbps downstream and 14-20 kbps upstream, up to 16 million colors, as well as a very small software client of approximately 64 kB in the cable box.

The relatively slow upstream data path is entirely adequate to support the TV-based Internet service since only keystrokes are sent from the cable converter to the headend.

#### Digital service platform

The digital platform uses the MPEG-2 (Moving Pictures Experts Group) stream for its downstream path, providing peak speeds of 27 Mbps downstream and 256 kbps upstream, with 16 million colors, maximum TV resolution, and audio and video streaming. In addition to Internet access, the installation of the digital platform facilitates the cable operators' ability to provide other services, such as video-on-demand (VOD).

#### Integration with cable modems

The TV-based Internet service can coexist with cable modem installations for operators interested in deploying both technologies. However, it can operate with a much noisier return path than cable modems.

It can share servers and Internet connections with cable modems. In the cable distribution plant, the cable operator can allocate different frequency ranges to the service and to cable modems in order to ensure collision-free, simultaneous operation of the two services.

Paul Zislis is vice president of strategic systems at WorldGate Communications. He may be reached via e-mail at pzislis@wgate.com.





Now you can inspect fiber optic connectors where you never could before.

The VFS 1 Video Fiber Scope provides the ability to inspect fiber optic connectors through adapters in patch panels, network elements, and test equipment. For more information on the VFS 1 or our fiber optic test equipment product line visit our web site.

Phone: 800-321-5298
Web Site: www.noyes-fiber.com
E-mail: info@noyes-fiber.com

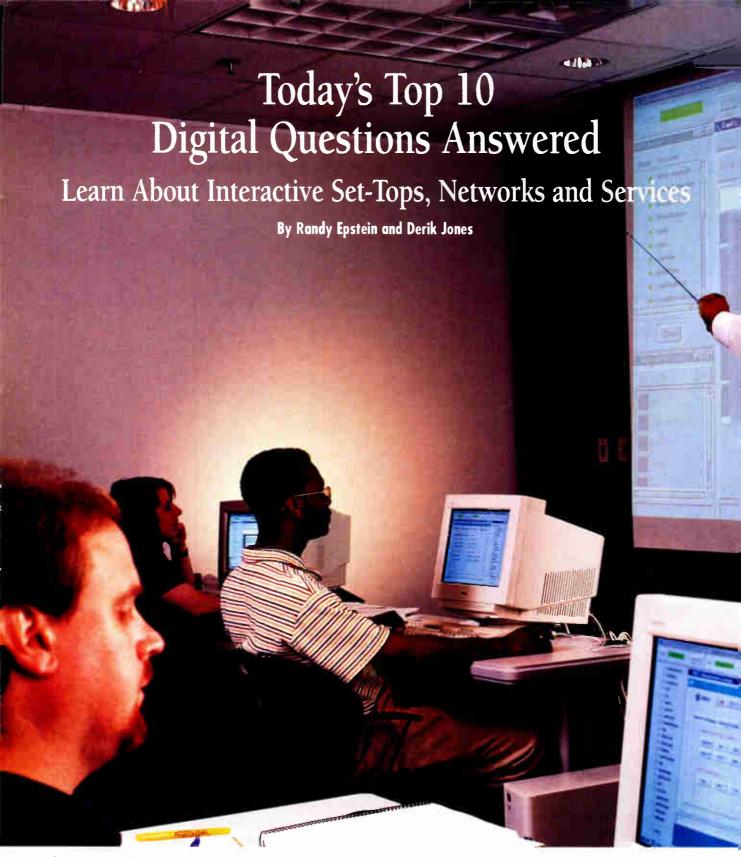
United States: 603-528-7780

Europe: +44 (0) 1799-542-840 Asia: (+852) 2763-6621



NOYES

ISO 9001



Derik Jones instructs his students about the digital network control system (DNCS) during a class at Scientific-Atlanta Institute. Among the courses Jones teaches are "Introduction to Digital Video" and "Activating and Operating Digital Systems."



ith digital interactive networks rolling out throughout the United States and Canada, operators are preparing all levels of personnel to understand these new technologies.

Digital interactive networks will enable a host of revenue-generating services including video-on-demand (VOD), e-mail



and e-commerce. And with true interactivity comes a sea change in the way operators are designing, implementing and managing the network.

In response to the implementation of digital interactive technologies, a new set of

frequently asked questions (FAQs) is emerging. Listed below are questions that often are asked of instructors at digital training programs.

#### 1) How will the introduction of digital interactive networks change job skills requirements?

As operators install end-to-end digital networks, employees working in today's analog environment will need to learn new network architectures and applications. Concurrently, members of the staff who traditionally specialize in management information system (MIS) or information technology (IT) areas will need to learn fundamentals of the cable network. That's why it's important for operators to provide training courses for all skill levels and prepare their workforce for all aspects of the digital equation.

#### 2) What role does the digital network control system (DNCS) perform, and how does it control the network?

The DNCS is a next-generation element and network manager for digital cable networks. It brings modern software, networking and network management technology to bear to control all aspects of the digital interactive network.

Running today on a Unix/Sun platform with a highly graphical user interface (GUI), the DNCS executes applications, provisions advanced digital set-tops and system components, creates services and performs network management. DNCS now allows operators to proactively manage a client/server-based network.

#### 3) What are the network requirements for offering interactive services?

Networks offering interactive services require implementation of a fully operational two-way digital network. Delivering interactive services requires integration of the traditional hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) architecture with a high-speed Internet protocol (IP) data network architecture.

#### 4) What's different about new advanced digital set-tops?

These set-tops feature advanced communications interfaces necessary for processing various interactive applications such as VOD. In addition, each advanced digital set-top has an IP address, a 54

### BOTTOM LINE --

#### Digital Q&A

Digital interactive networks are launching all over, and operators are preparing all levels of their personnel to understand these new technologies.

In response to the emergence of digital interactive technologies, certain questions appear repeatedly. Listed below are 10 that often crop up in digital training programs. Get the answers to these common queries in the accompanying story.

- How will the introduction of digital interactive networks change job skills requirements?
- What role does the digital network control system (DNCS) perform, and how does it control the network?
- What are the network requirements for offering interactive services?
- What's different about new advanced digital set-tops?
- Do new networks support both analog and digital services?
- How do you differentiate between various pay-per-view (PPV) services?
- What new services will be available?
- How will the user operate an advanced digital set-top?
- What is the role of IP on these new digital networks?
- How does network security differ in a digital cable network?

MIPS (million instructions per second) processor, resident flash memory and dynamic random accesss memory (DRAM), which provides ample processing power and memory to support interactive applications and provide room for accommodating future applications.

#### 5) Do new networks support both analog and digital services?

Digital and analog services will co-exist on future networks. Although they each have their own management systems, it is possible for set-top terminals of both the digital and the analog or advanced analog

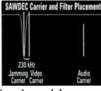


## Introducing the most potent, patented\* weapon against premium channel piracy.

Arcom's revolutionary passive scrambling system offers multiple advantages over traditional LC technology.

After inserting a jamming signal just 230 kHz below video, our notch filter decodes your premium channel

picture with unprecedented sharpness and virtually no band-width loss.



Security is greatly enhanced, because our exclusive Surface Acoustic Wave (SAW) technology is not readily available to pirates. And, SAWDEC can be used on high-frequency channels that were previously out of reach.

Despite these benefits, SAWDEC is competitively priced with ordinary traps, making it the most economical option on the market. Call for complete details.



185 Ainsley Dr., PO Box 6729, Syracuse, NY 13210 (315) 422-1230 (800) 448-1655 Fax: (315) 422-2963 Patent pending variety to be deployed simultaneously.

To augment their customer bases and provide additional set-tops for subscriber homes, operators will offer a mix of analog and digital set-tops on their networks. Soon, newer digital service offerings will include VOD, e-commerce and Internet access.

6) How do you differentiate between various pay-per-view (PPV) services?

PPV permits subscribers to place a phone call to order and receive a video event at a predetermined time.

Impulse pay-per-view (IPPV) permits the subscriber to purchase a video event at a predetermined time using the remote control.

True VOD will deliver subscribers immediate access to a library of video events. Subscribers can play, pause, fast-forward and rewind in real time during a video event.

What new services will be available?
The digital network platform is an open system that supports the development of new applications beyond what traditionally has been offered by cable operators.

New services are the key to increasing revenue through the digital interactive cable network. In fact, most digital systems will have an application server at the headend designed to run third-party applications. Because the advanced digital set-top supports hypertext markup language (HTML) and other middleware scripting languages, many applications written for the personal computer (PC) can be transferred to the TV environment.

New software applications can be written to enable subscriber services such as home banking, home shopping, video teleconferencing and unified messaging.

8) How will the user operate an advanced digital set-top?

A remote control device is designed to work in tandem with an advanced digital set-top. The remote control is similar to the one used with advanced analog set-tops. It is highly customizable to enable features such as parental controls, establishing a favorite-channels lineup, setting timers, viewing program descriptions and browsing through channels while watching a screen-in-screen program.

In addition, for Internet browsing and e-mail services on the TV set, there is an optional infrared wireless keyboard that subscribers may use as an interface to the advanced digital set-top.

9) What is the role of IP on these new digital networks?

Most devices in an advanced digital interactive cable network, including the set-top, have an IP address. Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol (TCP/IP) is used to provision and control network elements.

Following the model of a local area network (LAN), a cable network uses TCP/IP to relay video, voice and data messages between the client (advanced digital settop) and the server (digital network). IP provides a network-level protocol for digital networks. It facilitates the addressability of the set-top and allows a greater level of flexibility in managing, maintaining and monitoring the network.

10) How does network security differ in a digital cable network?

The digital interactive cable network features conditional access (CA) systems for selective access and denial of specific services. Signal security techniques such as encryption prevent a signal from being received by anyone other than authorized users.

Contemporary CA systems use a public/private key (PPK) to support authentication of content and its source through "digital signatures." Just as written signatures verify the author of a document, digital signatures identify the sender of a message and verify that the received message is the unaltered original. A PPK CA system paves the way for scalable, spontaneous e-commerce with secure messages to and from subscribers. This security method is the only way to take full advantage of the interactive network.

Issues such as security will be top priorities as the digital interactive network continues to expand with new deployments and services. With proper training about these new technologies, operators will stay ahead of the curve and lead the charge in providing digital interactive services to subscribers.

Randy Epstein and Derik Jones are senior training specialists at the Scientific-Atlanta Institute in Norcross, GA. Epstein can be reached via email at randy.epstein@sciatl.com, and Jones can be reached via e-mail at derik.jones@sciatl.com.



DENVER, CO 800-525-8386 303-779-1749 FAX

ST. LOUIS, MO 800-821-6800 314-429-2401 FAX

ATLANTA, GA 800-962-5966 770-594-8566FAX

OCALA, FL 800-922-9200 904-351-4403 FAX

INDIANAPOLIS. IN 800-761-7610 317-850-0064 FAX

PHOENIX. AZ 800-883-8839 602-857-1114 FAX

"UNIQUE" **PRODUCTS FOR** THE 21st **CENTURY!** 

http://www.megahz.com

#### Why have more Cable Operators chosen the "SUB-ALERT" EMERGENCY ALERT SYSTEM?

ASK THEM!

C-TEC, CHARTER, COMCAST, COX, FALCON, JONES, MARCUS, MEDIA ONE, RIFKIN, SUBURBAN, CABLEVISION SYSTEMS, TCI, TIME WARNER & independant operators that reach across the USA!



http://www.megahz.com



Better yet ask us to show you!

Please send me information

I would like a demo

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

#### CRYSTAL CLEAR CHANNELS - *You can't afford not to!*

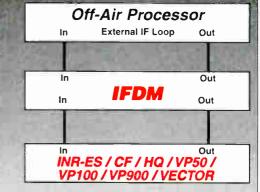
ELIMINATE ELECTRICAL NOISE (INTERES). RANDOM NOISE (HQ),

LIMINATE CO-CHANNEL INTERFERENCE OF

ELIMINATE GHOSTING PROBLEMS (VECTOR/VP50),

ELIMINATE SOFT VIDEO FROM POSITIVE SCRAMBLING WITH THE COLOR CORRECTOR (VP800)

nili ilie<mark>ilom</mark> Tid nee loon etieling enogeseon





Please send me information

"WE GUARANTEE IT, OR YOUR MONEY BACK"

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

#### STAND ALONE CHARACTER GENERA

DATA SYSTEMS







Please send me information

- Remote/Off line editing with PC compatible software (optional)

  • AUTO REBOOT upon power outage

- Crawl Line with position/speed control
- Local Weather Instruments (optional)
- · GENLOCK (optional)
- VHS deck control (optional)
- Multi-Channel Sequential Overlay (System 900)
- 50 nanosecond, 16 line display
- Real-Time non-volatile clock &date
- Low Profile lightweight 1RU package
- Video Data historical "built to last" technology

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

CT 12/98

Name			
Company			
Address			
City	State	Zip	
Phone			
F			

MEGA HERTZ

6940 South Holly, Suite 200 Englewood, CO 80112

Name\_\_\_\_\_\_Company\_\_\_\_\_\_Address \_\_\_\_\_\_State \_\_\_\_Zip\_\_\_\_\_Phone\_\_\_\_\_Fax\_\_\_\_\_



6940 South Holly, Suite 200 Englewood, CO 80112

Name\_\_\_\_\_\_Company\_\_\_\_\_\_Address \_\_\_\_\_State \_\_\_\_\_Zip\_\_\_\_\_Phone\_\_\_\_\_Fax\_\_\_\_\_



6940 South Holly, Suite 200 Englewood, CO 80112

PLACE STAMP HERE

PLACE STAMP HERE

PLACE STAMP HERE Amplifiers Antennas (Off Air), (Satellite) Cable

Character Generators
Commercial Insertion
Connectors
Converters/Batteries
Distribution Passives

Demodulators
Emergency Alert Systems

Enclosures/Racks
Fiber Products
Generators/Inverters
Headend Products
LNA/LNB/Block Converters
Modulators
Molding

Pedestals/Apartment Boxes
Power Supplies/UPS/Batteries

Processors

Satellite Receivers
Stereo BTSC/FM Processors
Switching

Televisions/Monitors
Test Equipment
Traps/Filters (Specialized)

Video Products



**DENVER 800-525-8386** 

ST. LOUIS 800-821-6800

ATLANTA 800-962-5966

OCALA, FL 800-922-9200

INDIANAPOLIS, IN 800-761-7610

PHOENIX,AZ 800-883-8839

## Season's Greetings





1605 E. Iola Broken Arrow, Ok 74012

#### FEED FORWARD

Power Doubling
Push Pull
Reverse
Equalizers
Pads

**TULSAT** 



800-331-5997

#### There is No Quick Fix in Training

#### Why You Must Invest the Time and Money

By Rod Bennett



f you're looking to make a positive impact on your bottom line, your first consideration should be your training budget. Increase it!

The need for experienced technicians is paramount to the success and survival of a cable operation. Think back to as recently as five years ago. The Internet was just being embraced by the world, most of our cable systems were operating between 300 MHz and 450 MHz, and "fiberoptic" was the buzzword. Things have changed a lot in that short time, and training has had to keep up.

Technology is changing faster than at any other time in cable's history. And if a company fails to continually train its people, its very future is at great risk.

#### Start with the management staff

Proper planning and development of a company's training program is vital from the get-go.

And what's most imperative to remember is that before the program even gets off the ground, training will have to have the total support of management. If the management staff isn't behind it 100%, the project is destined for certain failure.

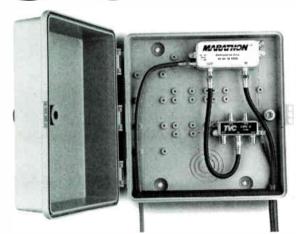
Definitive goals must be established. It is necessary to take the time to decide where management wants the training program to be one, three and five years down the road. Once they decide where they want the program to be, it's time to get them to commit a place in the budget for it.

#### Training turmoil

How many times over the years have we all seen a classic example such as this: A new cable technician comes into work his very first day and is eager to start training. He rides with an experienced technician who is supposed to do that training. Then an outage occurs, the truck breaks down, or a sudden crisis in the network arises.

So now the last thing the experienced technician has time to do is train the new tech. Unfortunately, because of these outages and other crises that take up the experienced tech's time, it turns out that the new tech is trained in only a few of the basics over the next two weeks.

#### SECURE LONGEVITY



**New** Size! 9"(w) x 9"(h) x 3"(d)

Introducing **CTE** from CableTek

- New Roomier Size
- Attractive Styling
- Designed for Harsh Outdoor Environment
- Maximum Features
- Competitively Priced

For more information on our full line of enclosures, wiring products and security items, **Call:** 

1-800-562-9378

1150 Taylor Street • Elyria, OH 44035 440-365-3889 • FAX 440-322-0321



Now it's time to go out on his own. After all, he is costing the company money if he's not out in the field being productive.

After his two weeks of "training," the new tech starts to work on his own trying the best he can to complete a service call. What happens if he encounters an ingress call on a big-screen TV set with picture-inpicture capability and a couple of video-cassette recorders (VCRs) connected to it, plus three additional outlets in the home?

While this hypothetical service call isn't typical, it's fair to say this new technician has very limited ability to successfully complete all the service calls he receives. Our new technician needs further assistance in completing these calls.

We all have lived or seen scenarios like this in our cable careers. What's the solution? Take some time from the start and invest in the technician. And the best

#### BOTTOM HINE---

#### **Support Training Programs**

With training, there's really no such thing as a "quick fix." It is an ongoing investment and commitment. Technology is changing faster than at any other time in cable's history. And if a company fails to continually train its people, its very future is at great risk.

Proper planning and development of a company's training program is vital from the get-go.

And what's most imperative to remember is that before the program ever even gets off the ground, training will have to have the total support of management. If the management staff isn't behind it 100%, the project is destined for certain failure.

Definitive goals must be established. It is necessary to take the time to decide where management wants the training program to be one, three and five years down the road. Once they decide where they want the program to be, it's time to get them to commit to a place in the budget for it.

place to begin is at the beginning. Start your training program with the basics of what the industry is all about.

#### SCTE can help

The Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Installer program manual is packed with 560 pages of information on how cable works from the back of a

TV set to the tap. (Remember that more than 75% of service calls are situations that can be corrected from the back of the TV set to the tap.)

Think how much more knowledge the technician would have at the end of one week of studying the SCTE Installer Manual as compared to riding two weeks with a technician. If you have the new tech



#### www.trompeter.com

## DTV Network Conversion Can Be Risky, Painful, Expensive and Disruptive.

## Or You Can Call TROMPETER First.

Don't be concerned because you've never done this before...just call in the coax network expert.

Trompeter is the RF connection specialist with 35+ years experience working with high frequency transmission line applications. We know how to get you from here to there safely because the challenges of converting your station to DTV or HDTV are standard assignment for us.

With Trompeter you get more than high quality parts – we offer complete DTV wiring packages that include jacks, panels, cables, automated tools and training. Check it out on our website or call for our new DTV/HDTV Handbook!



RF SHIELDED CONNECTORS

An ISO 9001 Registered Company

GET QUOTES FAST...VISIT OUR WEBSITE TODAY!

www.trompeter.com or call: 818-707-2020

study the manual first, then ride in the field with an experienced technician, you will see immediate results in how he or she performs the job.

It's important not to skip over the basics. Start the training at the most primary level of our industry. From there, develop a progressive program designed to build on the skills and craftsmanship of the technician.

Take some time to decide what technicians should know, and guide them with clear, obtainable objectives. For example, when they understand the workings from the TV set to the tap, proceed to the workings of the feeder, then to the amplifier.

Over the last five years, technology has changed so much that you can no longer

use all the training material you have in the past. Today, for your organization to be successful, you must have the latest information concerning what is new in the marketplace.

One way to keep up is to take advantage of the trade publications available in the industry. Use the articles within them as a training tool. Also take advantage of the latest SCTE materials and resources. Implement a regular training time each week to study these materials.

"Remember that more than 75% of service calls are situations that can be corrected from the back of the TV set to the tap."

#### Learning styles

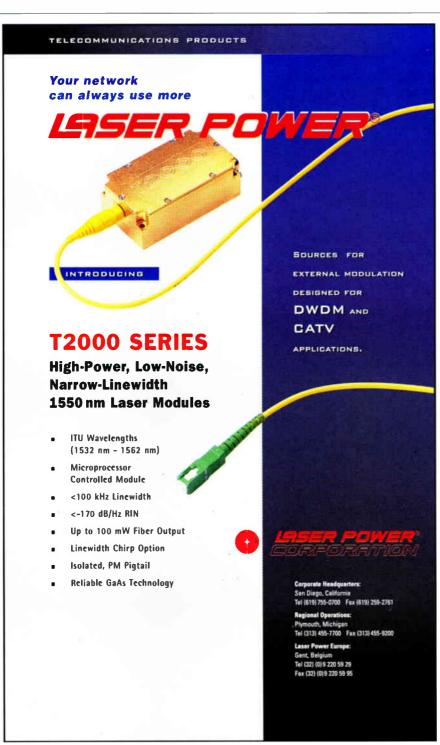
The way each tech learns and develops his or her craftsmanship is always different. Some people can learn by reading a book, others learn by observing, others learn by doing, and still others learn through various combinations of all three.

There are many different styles of seminars, workshops, regional training sites and correspondence courses you can take advantage of. And don't forget that most vendors are more than willing to talk about their products and demonstrate how they work.

With training, there's really no such thing as a "quick fix." It is an ongoing investment and commitment.

The cable industry is at the cutting edge of technology. Everyone wants the bandwidth capacity and the unlimited potential offered by cable today. Regardless of who the company is, there always will be a need for quality technicians. The only way to achieve these results is through training.

Rod Bennett is technical training manager at the Kansas City division of Time Warner Cable. He may be reached at Rod.Bennett@tw.com.



Reader Service Number 8)

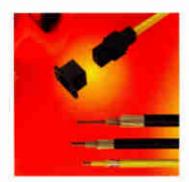


## Wherever you find innovation in fiber, you'll find Sumitomo.



Sumitomo pioneered user-friendly ribbon matrix, and was the first U.S. company to introduce a complete putside plant family of fiber cable. For LAN applications, Air Blown Fiber was first introduced in the U.S. by Sumitomo as FutureFlex to reduce installation costs and "future proof" networks.

There's also the Vapor phase Axial Deposition (VAD) manufacturing process for optical fiber. Remote Interactive Maintenance systems for fusion splicers. Multi-fiber splicing techniques. Miniaturization of fiber connectors including 24-fiber backplane, MT/MPO and single fiber MU connectors.



We could go on, but we think you get the idea. See how our innovative products and thinking can help you. Call for more information about our fiber cable, fusion splicers, connectors and ABF.



Lightwave Corp.

Member of the Sumitomo Electric Industries Ltd. Group

www.sel-rtp.com



#### Self Tests Can Augment Factory Calibration

By Erney Nikou

have been invalved with testing and calibrating test equipment for more than 20 years.

One of the most frequently asked questions fram my customers is, "How often should

I check and how often should I calibrate my field test equipment?"

The bottom line is that there is a different answer for almost every situation. There must be a balance between productivity and quality (perfection) to allow for a good bottom line (happy customers and good profit).

#### Greater demands

The cable TV industry has become more technologically sophisticated in the past several years. Today, the use of out-of-tolerance equipment to align a system can be devastating.

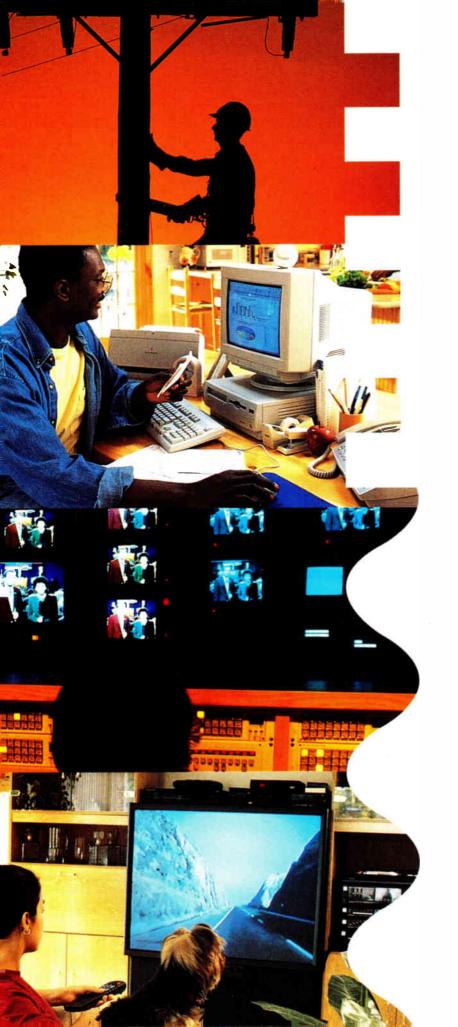
Customers are more demanding of the picture quality and system availability. The high-speed digital services destined to be offered, and the return path where they will travel, require accurate measurements and precise adjustments to perform properly.

This combination of critical requirements has pushed the cable TV industry into a similar situation as the test and measurement (T&M) industry. Both require extremely accurate test equipment with

guaranteed traceability to national standards to meet customers' demands. In addition, cable TV field test equipment is exposed to extra stresses introduced in the field. This environment requires extra testing or "quality checks" between factory calibrations to help ensure proper performance.

Stresses from the environment or field situations such as temperature extremes, drops or over-voltages can cause changes in equipment accuracy. This is where some manual checks might just help eliminate misalignment, major system problems, customer complaints and expensive rework.

This article explains some simple manual tests the user can perform to help gain reasonable confidence in instrument performance between factory calibrations.



## What technology wave will you be riding today?

#### At ADC it's whatever wave you want.

End-to-end, no one gives you more costeffective voice, video, and data transport
options over HFC architectures than ADC.
From analog to digital, true IP Telephony,
WAN/LAN, interactive video or Internet
access, our goal is to increase bandwidth
capacity and improve system reliability
to help you maximize revenue from your
installed base. Upgrade to greenfield,
ADC has all your solutions.

Premiering at ADC, booth 3638:

- IP Telephony
- Secure Virtual LANs
- Forward and Reverse DWDM
- New RF Amplifiers with Wireless Monitoring
- Fiber-Deep Nodes
- New Digital Transport

ADC...On A Whole New Wavelength.



Visit us at Booth 3638

Reader Service Number 83

#### BOTTOM

#### Check Gear Between Calibrations

"How often should I check and how often should I calibrate my field test equipment?"

The bottom line is that there is a different answer for almost every situation. There must be a balance between productivity and quality to allow for both happy customers and good profit.

In general, a regular self-test will help you better define how often to verify field test equipment operation (between specified factory calibration intervals). This self-test also may help you to reduce the risk of out-of-tolerance equipment being used out in the field.

The examples and suggestions offered are "rules of thumb" and should be adjusted to satisfy your exact needs. Trial and error and careful, accurate data collection can yield a good quality self-test system. This in turn will increase your confidence that proper measurements are made during system testing and alignment.

Finally, there is no substitute for a complete factory-approved calibration. The self test described can be a valuable tool for weeding out major accuracy problems between calibration intervals, but is not a substitute for an annual factory approved calibration and performance test.

In addition, this article includes several cautions that stress the limited capability of manual equipment testing. The user must understand that there is a greater chance for errors when performing manual tests to verify the accuracy of highly sensitive test equipment.

#### How the factory does it

Typical test equipment manufacturers have departments staffed with engineers and technicians devoted to developing and maintaining accurate test systems. Factory calibration systems with calculated accuracy and uncertainties are very complex and require regular calibrations and quality checks to guarantee proper performance.

Keep this in mind while determining what manual tests to perform and how much trust is placed in those tests. If there is any concern, use the manufacturer's calibration service for a complete calibration.

#### Doing your own testing

In general, a regular self-test will help you better define how often to verify field test equipment operation (between factory calibrations). This self-test also may help reduce the risk of out-of-tolerance equipment being used in the field.

The examples and suggestions offered are "rules of thumb" and should be adjust-

ed to satisfy your exact needs. Trial and error, and careful data collection, can yield a good quality self-test system. This, in turn, will increase your confidence that proper measurements are made during system testing and alignment.

The following environmental stresses play an important role in determining how often to perform a self test.

Harsh use: Unsecured rides in the back of vehicles, drops on concrete, use as a chair or footstool on occasions (don't laugh), exposure to heavy rain and regular exposure to temperatures outside the 0° C to 50° C range.

Moderate use: Rides in the front or back seat secured, occasional falls on floorboards, exposure to light rain, occasional exposure to temperatures outside the 0° C to 50° C range.

Pampered: Never rides without a seat belt and airbag, never experiences a drop to the floor, never given a bath (only wiped off gently with a warm wash cloth), never exposed to temperatures outside the 0° C to 50° C range. For all intents and purposes, this equipment is treated like lab-grade test equipment.

Drift: Equipment drift sometimes is difficult to specify, but basically, everything ages and changes. Most manufacturers of measurement-grade test equipment recommend factory calibration at intervals ranging from six months to two years, depending on the type of equipment and its design. This calibration helps to "compensate out" the effects of aging components and mechanical stresses throughout the life of the test equipment.

#### Frequency of checks

If a pampered unit should be calibrated one time per year, a moderately used unit should be calibrated 12 times per year, and a harshly used unit should be calibrated 52 times per year.

This point is a bit exaggerated, but how frequently a unit is calibrated really is a function of the manufacturer's recommended calibration interval considering any acceleration factors that the environment adds (shock, vibration, moisture, temperature, pole drops and so on).

It isn't practical to calibrate an instrument every week, but if harshly used equipment isn't checked on a regular basis, it will cost you money and customer satisfaction.

So what do you do? It is possible to get a reasonable level of confidence in the accuracy of test equipment by doing some fairly simple checks on a regular basis. However, remember that this is not a 100% perfect solution.

Even with good self checks, it is probable that out-of-tolerance equipment can be missed. There is risk involved with an incomplete test, but remember that a basic test, performed between complete factory calibrations, is designed to help reduce the risk of out-of-tolerance equipment being used in the field.

#### One method

Although manual self tests encase a small subset of the tests run at a calibration lab, they can be helpful in determining when to continue and when to stop using the field equipment.

RF level accuracy is a common test and the subject of many questions. It is an important measurement throughout many points within a cable TV system.

A host of issues must be considered when choosing test equipment that is used to test other equipment: correct impedance, good return loss, accuracy, level range and so forth. This information must

be determined by the user before putting together a list of the equipment required for the self test.

One method for testing RF level accuracy is to use an accurate power meter. The power meter must be calibrated and traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). It also must be four to five times more accurate than the equipment you are testing. For instance, if your signal level meter (SLM) accuracy is  $\pm$  1.5 dB, your power meter must be  $\pm$  0.3 dB.

This "higher accuracy" allows for a high confidence level in your manual self test. The higher the accuracy of the power meter, the higher the confidence in the accuracy of your self test. You also will need an RF signal generator. The frequency range depends on your needs. (See the accompanying figure on page 124.)

#### Checking RF accuracy

Determine critical frequencies and levels used when making day-to-day tests within your system, such as Chs. 4, 10, 40, and 60 at -20, 0, +10, +20, +30, and +10 dBmV. Many more points are required than are shown here.

Make a simple frequency vs. level chart to record your test results. For this example, we want to test 45 MHz at 30 dBmV. Set the signal generator to 45 MHz and 30 dBmV (-18.75 dBm).

Connect the calibrated power meter directly to the end of the cable that is used to connect to your device under test (DUT). You must "calibrate out" any cable or matching pad losses. You also must verify that the output of the signal generator and the input of the power meter are at the same impedance (such as 75 ohms) as the DUT.

If required, adjust the level of the signal generator to read  $30 \ \mathrm{dBmV}$  on the power meter.

Connect the cable from the signal generator to the DUT and record the measurement.

Repeat these steps for all required measurements.

Unfortunately, there is no magic number of test points that will ensure complete confidence in a field test. If it has been a year since the last factory calibration, it is time for a complete calibration and performance test.

#### Documentation

Another key for a successful field test process is documentation. In addition to accuracy of the current measurement, you must look for any change from the last set of measurements performed.

Let's assume that the DUT is within published specifications, and within a window (say, less than 0.3 dB) of the last field calibration test. This data gives you reasonable confidence that the equipment is functioning as it did the last time it was tested—at that same frequency and at that same RF level. (See the accompanying table on page 124.)

The table can be organized in many ways. This example shows possible differences in test equipment. Considering the table, units 2, 4 and 5 look normal. Units 1 and 3 have either developed an electrical problem or a physical disturbance causing a shift in measurement accuracy. There also are tolerance build-up problems associated with the test equipment and the cabling used for testing the field gear.

In either case, the out-of-tolerance equipment should be returned to the manufacturer for calibration and/or repair.

## Ultimate Wireless Solutions

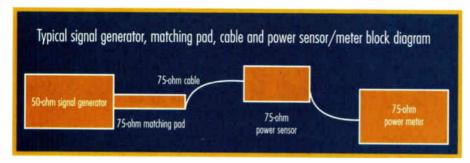


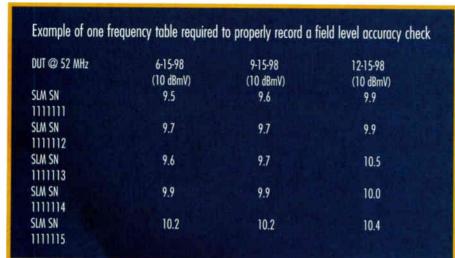
#### WORLD LEADER IN WIRELESS COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

- Digital or Analog
- Data, Voice & Video
- Manufacture & Test
- 24-Hour Technical Support



260 Saulteaux Cres., Winnipeg, MB R3J 3T2 Canada
Tel: +1 204 949 2400 • Fax: +1 204 949 5458
North American Toll Free: 800 663 7902
Email: info@amlwireless.com • www.amlwireless.com





If a measurement is out of tolerance during testing, or changes in excess of 0.3 dB occur within a month (or given time period), it's probably time to send the instrument in for a factory calibration. Drift is very predictable in a lab environment, but somewhat unpredictable in a changing field environment.

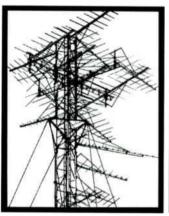
#### Setup tips

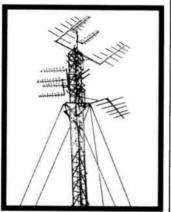
There may be a bit of trial and error required to "iron out" a reliable manual self test. I suggest that new or recently calibrated equipment be used to design your self test process. This can help eliminate the problems that can occur by using an old (out of calibration) piece of equipment. Once you verify your test process repeatability and accuracy, you can use the system to check all of your test equipment.

One key to the accuracy of the entire process is tied to the accuracy of the RF power meter used to check power levels from the signal generator. This particular power meter must be pampered and

#### WHEN THE WINDS ARE BLOWING!

AND THE ICE IS BUILDING UP!



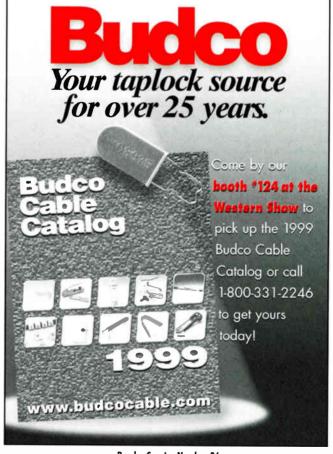


Same Tower-Same Channels

Which Antennas would you rather have feeding your system?

#### Wade Antenna Ltd.

1 800 463-1607



Reader Service Number 86

calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended schedule at a factory-approved center to keep good confidence in your manual self test system. Remember to use only NIST traceable calibration laboratories. This point is critical for high confidence in your self tests.

Please be aware that passing the simple field verification test is an acceptable way to verify that no major drift has occurred at a few points over some amount of time, but it is not a substitute for a complete factory calibration and performance test.

#### Factory advantages

A typical factory calibration on modern RF test equipment will check, adjust and verify critical parameters at thousands of frequency points, at thousands of RF levels, at all attenuation settings, throughout the entire linearity range of the instrument.

There typically are other test requirements (hum, carrier-to-noise ratio, spur levels and so on) well beyond a simple RF level test. The original manufacturer

can perform the tests exactly as designed, make all of the necessary adjustments, and add engineering improvements or modifications. As an example, performing

"It is possible to get a reasonable level of confidence in the accuracy of test equipment by doing some fairly simple checks on a regular basis."

a complete RF linearity check from -30 dBmV to +60 dBmV for every 100 kHz between 1 MHz and 1 GHz could take

days to complete with a manual test.

Factory calibration can offer several other advantages including the factory calibration process, installation of the latest software enhancements, engineering hardware improvements and preventive maintenance designed to increase the usable life of your test equipment.

Many factory centers also remove harmful contaminants from the instrument that may cause high impedance shorts and other intermittent problems that can occur in equipment exposed to harsh environments.

Finally, at the risk of repeating myself, there is no substitute for a complete factory-approved calibration. The self test described can be a valuable tool for weeding out major accuracy problems between calibration intervals, but is not a substitute for an annual factory approved calibration and performance test.

Erney Nikou is customer services manager for Wavetek Corp. He can be reached via e-mail at nikoue@wavetek.com.





Densers

## Gable Velession Genter and Museum

Update From the Vortex of the Broadband Universe

By Greta Durr

t began with \$1 million and what some critics have called a broadband pipe dream shared by cable industry leaders. Now the National Cable Television Center and Museum's stated 42,000 square-foot facility is mere months away from a springtime ground-breaking in Denver.

The ceremony will mark the birth of a monument to the American spirit embodied for the past 50 years by the pioneers who lorged a thriving future for cable telecommunications.

#### Breaking ground, taking names

"Bill Daniels was the first person to get the ball rolling by donating \$1 million to the project to develop a strategic planning analysis for the fundraising part of the program which we're in right now," former Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers President Bill Riker. Since moving to Denver to work on the project, Riker divides his time between his post as the Center's vice president of operations and engineering and CableLabs, where he is an SCTE liaison on technical standards and development matters.

At the Western Show, we will be announcing the closure of the capital campaign and the official date of the groundbreaking, which will be some time in April. We've been trying to raise in excess of \$50 million and have been successful in getting very close to that. Maybe by the Western Show we will be able to

hit our mark," says Riker.

As of press date the Center had raised nearly \$56 million of its designated \$58 million goal, says Riker, and the buzz has it that the facility will be open to the public by the end of 2000.

#### Where it all began

"It was originally designed to be a museum," Riker says. "That's what the Cable Pioncers had in mind 15 years ago when they started thinking about setting something up to preserve the history of what has been probably one of the very few success stories of industries in this country."

Most technologies, Riker says, came from Europe and were fine-tuned here. Cable TV is unique because it actually is an American-invented industry that has spread worldwide.

"There was an interest on the part of the pioneering community to preserve that heritage," Riker says. "As we did



Demonstration Academy



The Theatre



The Institute

focus groups at different conventions, we realized that the industry was built by entrepreneurs who didn't look back. It shows the mentality of our industry.

We've always been looking to the future."

Since the Center has a 200-year lease on the University of Denver campus building site, the location should serve as a permanent beacon to cable industry aficionados and technology enthusiasts everywhere.

"We need to get the word out to the industry as to how much activity will actually take place in this facility," Riker says.

#### The Hall of Fame Pavilion

"There's a Great Hall, which will be used for temporary exhibits or cleared out for functions such as press conferences, thinners or other presentations," Riker says, adding that upon its completion, it'll seat about 400 people.

"To me, another important section will be the indoor theater, which will have a seating



The Hall of Fame



Genter Programming



The Library



Outreach fearning Genter



The Garden

capacity in excess of 200 people. I envision that whenever one of our industry's programmers is going to have a premier, it will take place in the Center Theater."

There also will be an amphitheater on the grounds of the facility. "That amphitheater will be able to accommodate film or live performances. We envision this as a community service to the University and area residents. In the summer, we can show classic films from the industry's past, or host live performances.

#### Magness Institute

"The Institute will provide extension education programs through not only the University of Denver, but we have affiliations right now with four other universities and hope to expand that ever further."

Riker says he hopes that agreements with DU, Syracuse University in New York, University of Georgia, Pennsylvania State and Michigan State will enlighten future

generations of broadband professionals.

"We hope to make the number of schools participating larger as we progress into the future," he says.

To nurture the interactive learning environment, the Institute will house a TV studio. It also will host interactive classes using a return audio line so that questions may be asked from around the country, Riker says.

#### **Demonstration Academy**

There will be a demonstration laboratory where the latest equipment can be demonstrated either to a private audience or to the public depending on the equipment that is being evaluated.

"There also will be a number of seminars that will be produced and made available regarding the future of telecommunications." Riker says.

Center Archivist Dave Willis has his eye on the hardware: "It'll have a complete

headend with the latest, state-of-the-art equipment. It'll be a facility that (engineers) can learn a lot from," he says.

#### Center programs

"This will be the production portion of the center for videotapes that are either created in the Demonstration Academy Studio or from outside locations," Riker says. "Material will be produced and made into usable programs that can then be uplinked to the other affiliate universities or actually any organization interested in receiving them."

This department is expected to engage in partnerships with other organizations, agencies and programmers to produce presentations for global distribution. Building on an already extensive Web site also will play a major role in the Center's interactive learning repertoire. "Our Web site has gotten more hits per month than any other in the industry," Riker says. "A lot of what we have available can be accessed through our Web site, and further information about the Cable Center's offerings will be updated as we go along into the future."

#### Diversity on rotation

"We have the Cable Center Museum itself, which will have the themes Freedom in Democracy, Freedom of Choice, Entrepreneurship, Cable Television, the Educational Renaissance, Diversity in Programming and Service to the World. Those are some of the topics that'll be rotated through the exhibits," Riker says.

"Also included will be the Hall of Fame and some demonstrations of, say, a typical house and how cable has affected people's lives who live there," Riker says. Such displays will highlight the positive contributions cable TV and related technologies make to people's everyday lives.

#### **Barco Library and Archives**

"The Barco Library is in recognition of George Barco and his family and will provide reference and advisory services to

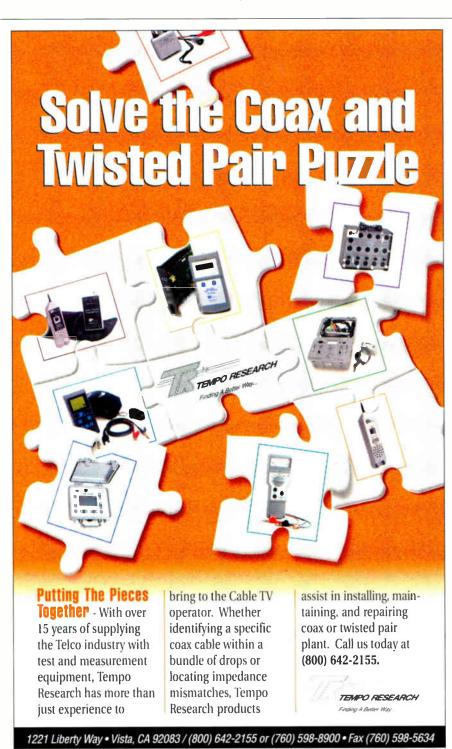


#### Details on the Center and Museum

The National Cable Television Center and Museum aspires to serve the industry and the public by showcasing how the business and the technology have inspired global change.

Leaders from virtually every facet of the industry are working together to make the cable pioneers' dream a reality in the form of a completed edifice in 2000. Groundbreaking at the Center's site on the University of Denver campus is scheduled for April 1999.

For additional information about the Center, call (303) 871-4885 or access its Web site at www.cablecenter.org.



# Clearly a Winner!



# The VTM-200 family features high-resolution images at a winning price!

The award-winning VTM-200 Multi-Format On-Screen Monitor family combines crisp waveform, vector, audio, and picture displays on one low-cost SVGA monitor. This ingenious package allows each high-resolution quadrant to be expanded to full-screen.

Members of the VTM-200 family feature different combinations of analog composite (NTSC or PAL) video inputs, 601 serial digital (525 or 625) video inputs and Component Analog Video inputs. Both of the versatile audio options display levels and phase differences on up to four AES stereo pairs and four analog stereo pairs, and one option monitors embedded digital audio. The audio bar-graph has a wide dynamic range and user selectable resolution and ballistics.

A unique ZOOM feature allows ultra-accurate set up and measurement of black, white, and audio reference levels.

Whether your facility is NTSC, PAL, multi-format, serial digital, or in transition, the VTM-200 family is clearly the winning choice for all your on-screen test and measurement needs.

Call today to find out more about this and other winning next-generation solutions from Videotek.

Premium Quality, Intelligent Design, Smart Price...That's Videotek.



Five Year Warranty ISO-9001 Certified

243 Shoemaker Road, Pottstown, PA 19464 Toll Free: (800) 800-5719 (610) 327-2292 Fax: (610) 327-9295 Visit us on the Worldwide Web: www.videotek.com

individual schools, government agencies and other businesses on the history of the cable television industry," Riker says.

Willis too, has his work cut out for him. "We'll be striving to maintain up-to-date information in the industry as much as possible. I'll be facilitating that to a great degree through the manufacturers who have been very generous with their

equipment and their assistance with this whole project. From what I've seen to date, it'll be a significantly dynamic operation," he says, gesturing to the aisles cluttered with historic equipment at the Center's storage area.

# Build it, and they will come

Years of careful planning with dedicated

staff, volunteers and benefactors will all contribute to the Center's success, Riker says. Members of the cable industry and the general public can share alike in the technological wonders the completed facility will offer. The selection of Denver as the permanent location, he says, enhances the city's reputation as the center of the broadband universe.

"It's been a real hard fight to get people to understand all the things the Center can be," Riker says. "I probably haven't even touched the surface here on what we'll end up doing in the future."

Greta Durr is assistant features editor at "Communications Technology." She may be reached via e-mail at gdurr@phillips.com.

# Saint Peter of Cable's Gate

With nearly 50 years of experience in the cable industry, National Cable Television Center and Museum Archivist Dave Willis knows better than anyone where cable TV equipment goes when it dies.

Willis, a retired TCI senior engineer, has volunteered hundreds of hours of his time to organizing the industry's relics. It's a physical record, he says, of what was made, what it looked like and what it was used for.

"I have the first converter built. It was for New York City. It was not used for multiple channels. It was used to get rid of over-the-air pickup. It was a 12-channel converter. It was invented because they would have a channel, and it would come into the set as well as the antenna," Willis explains. "Interference was the mother of invention here."

With all he knows about cable's past, Willis remains focused on what challenges the future will bring to industry engineers and other broadband professionals.

"Most engineers look forward, not backward, particularly when they're concerned with their own plants and their own equipment," Willis says. "I think that while the historic aspect is very interesting to the engineering people, it's not a real challenge, and it's not what they're going to be doing in their systems tomorrow."



Reader Service Number 91

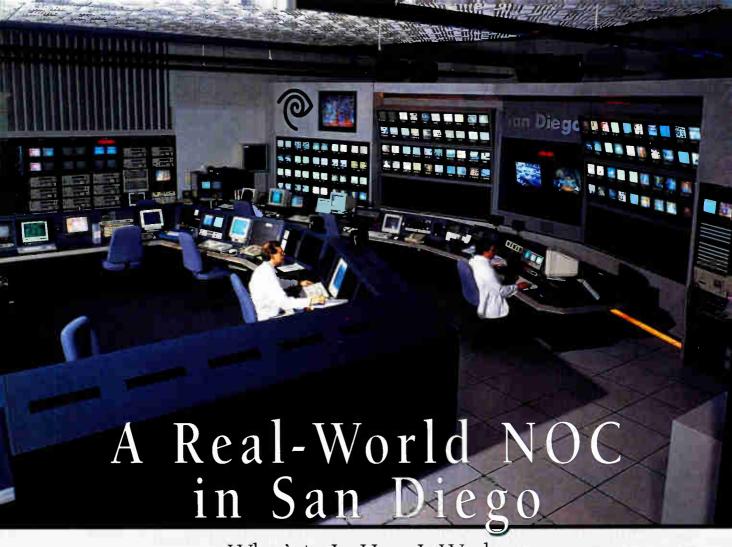
00,000 MILES OF QR®
THE Digital UpQRade Cable...

**FACT!** QR's connector interface not only lasts longer than any other cable—it also prevents return path ingress. **FACT!** By using QR, you will save up to 20% on the cost of your installed cabling system. **FACT!** So flexible, durable and crush resistant, low attenuation QR is the only coax backed by a 10 year warranty—the longest in the industry. **FACT!** More than 400,000 miles of QR already upgrades the world... and we're just getting started. **FACT!** Get the facts from CommScope's HFC Upgrade Manual. It's free for the asking.

So call today. And get the digital UpQRade cable for your

HFC network.

CommScope®
How Intelligence Travels.



What's in It, How It Works

By Roger Kramer



ditor's note: Because of popular demand from our readership, "Communications Technology" is pleased to rerun this article, which originally appeared in our "1998 Tech-

nology Profiles Issue" in May.

In 1994, our network operations center (NOC) was conceived as a headend/hub monitor and communications control center for Time Warner San Diego's soon-to-be upgraded hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) plant. The NOC was to provide a centralized location from which the health of all system operations could be monitored and from which resources could be immediately dispatched to provide reliable service to 190,000 cable customers.

The NOC itself was to provide a number of functions and services all under the following four broad categories:

1) Security: We would have to monitor 14 distribution hubs and three administrative buildings. A Honeywell Excel Security Manager (XSM) would provide system monitors and produce alarms for fire, burglary, access control and industrial processing. We also needed a full step-by-step documentation within the system as well

as contact information for the NOC staff and closed-circuit camera surveillance.

- 2) System and plant monitoring: We planned for monitoring of headend video, audio and digital music services, in addition to 24-hour HFC plant monitoring. Our custom online "Yellow Pages" would allow NOC staff to look up various standby personnel lists, vendor and broadcaster phone numbers as well as construction companies that support our system for emergency restoration. Ad insertion, commercial programming verification, correct channel switching confirmation and system outage detection all fall under this category.
- 3) Dispatch/communications: A dispatch function was needed for all plant

# Make Your Interactive Network A Reality



- Universal Modular Chassis
- 1550nm Transmitters & EDFAs
- 1310nm DFB Modules
- Return Path Transmitters
- Dual Return Path Receivers
- Single and 4-Output Scalable Nodes
- SNMP Compliant NMS

Silicon Valley's advanced products are ready to exceed the reliability and flexibility needs of expanding HFC networks.

The advanced designs of our experienced research team increase the interactive capacity of HFC networks with the most cost-effective and reliable solutions available.

Call your partners at Silicon Valley Communications... we listen carefully to your system requirements and deliver.

Come visit us at Western Show Booth #4277
SILICON VALLEY COMMUNICATIONS INC.

3515 Monroe St. Santa Clara CA 95051 • Phone: 408.247.3800 • Fax: 408.247.8689 Internet: www.svci.com • E-mail: sales@svci.com



maintenance, headend and information services and the support staff to service all revenue-producing operations, as well as local area networking (LAN). The system had to be capable of notifying appropriate personnel to respond to all security system alarms. The contact personnel include police, fire department, plant maintenance and headend technicians on standby, as well as system management. There would be a 24-hour communication center for system personnel, broadcasters, equipment suppliers and the public.

4) Ad insertion/commercial programming/switching: We planned for a compressed digital commercial insertion system with 500 MB insertion unit storage. We would need an equipment turnaround within 24 hours. Programming and channel switching would be required for up to 128 video sources. We planned for commercial advertising insertion, commercial programming encoding/playback and automatic program tuning, and recording via agile antenna. Also, we would want to communicate with all essential system operations and support personnel while communicating, minute-by-minute, the status of all business operations, including addressability, billing system, phone switch, audio response unit (ARU) and business radio.

# The structure itself

In considering the structural requirements for the NOC building, we decided on 2,200 square feet for the NOC, 2,620 square feet for the headend and 450 square feet for the battery/power room.

The NOC would be staffed by no fewer than two trained employees at any time. (The usual staff on duty is five.)

We designed for earthquake construction and bracing to meet AT&T standards (8.0 on the Richter scale).

We elevated the computer floor to accommodate wiring trays to meet fire code and allow air conditioning circulation. We avoided the need for plenum cables.

We decided on a two-level emergency power backup system— batteries and diesel generators.

As noted earlier, because of monitoring requirements, we would need signal distribution throughout three administrative buildings as well as the NOC and headend. A.F. Associates of Northvale, NJ, specialists in design, engineering and fabrication of broadcast communications facilities, was chosen as video services integrator.

Time Base Console of Northvale, NJ, was hired to design and build the monitor wall and NOC consoles.

San Diego Lighting provided glarefree, ergonomically sound lighting, and Electrical Contracting Inc. of Escondi-

# BOTTOM LINE --

# The Making of a NOC

Time Warner San Diego's network operations center (NOC) was conceived as a headend/hub monitor and communications control center the system's soon-to-be upgraded hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) plant in 1994. The NOC was to provide a centralized location from which the health of all system operations could be monitored and from which resources could be immediately dispatched to provide reliable service to 190,000 cable customers.

This article details equipment used to build that NOC.

do, CA, performed the lighting installation. Acoustical Standards Inc. of Chino, CA, provided and installed acoustical treatment on the walls with a "floating" ceiling.

SeaChange provided digital ad and tape-based commercial ad insertion equipment racks and an encoding station on the lower level.

Current staff is 16 to fill our needs 24 hours a day on full- and part-time shifts.

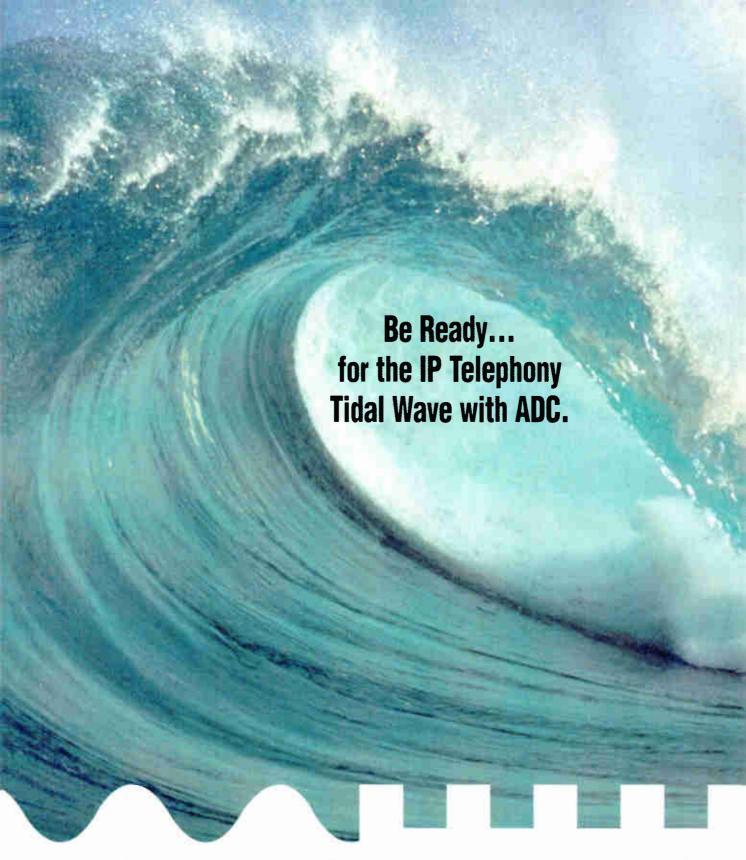
The structural integrity of the NOC/headend building was re-engineered to meet construction specifications for essential communications facilities. These improvements included:

- Construction of a structural two-hour shear fire wall and foundation
- Installation of a roofing joist system, making the roof an integral part of the building wall structure

- Injection of epoxy compounds into the structural wall seams and cracks
- Installation of a raised computer flooring system (12 inches) throughout the headend and NOC, under-floor cabling to be enclosed with a plenum system, custom-made steel trays with lids provided by ECI
- Installation within the headend space of redundant 20-ton Deluxe System-3 Liebert air conditioning units capable of controlling both temperature and humidity
- Installation of a new electrical service with a Seimens 2,000-amp switchboard
- Installation of an International Power Machine, model BP+75, 75 KVA uninterruptible power supply (UPS)
- Installation of redundant (2 each) 750 kW Onan generators on seismic foundation pads: The system would include Automatic Transfer Switches and a manual Tie-Breaker for shifting entire building power loads from one generator to the other, in case of failures.
- Installation of a Lucent Technologies
   Lineage 2000 A2 (three 400-amp rectifiers, two 200-amp rectifiers) DC power
   plant with ECS 12 universal controller
   (capacity of 1,600 amps), connecting to
   two battery strings
- Installation of a building ground system conforming to AT&T specifications (Seven satellite antennas, 800 feet away, are tied to the headend ground grid.)
- Installation of an Energen fire suppression system with an Ansul controller in the battery/power room
- Installation of a Honeywell Excel Security Manager (XSM) system for controlling access to buildings, building spaces, monitoring fire and burglary systems, building operating systems (such as incoming power quality), generator operations and alarms, air conditioning systems and fire suppression systems

# NOC functions equipment

- Chyron Codi character generators: video bulletin boards, blackout channels accomplished via eight generators, test and graphic message creation, ability to display messages on all channels
- Surround-Sound audio monitoring system accomplished by Dolby Pro-Logic decoder



The IP Telephony tidal wave is approaching. Be ready with ADC's DualTech IP and circuit-switched telephony solutions with the CLASS Services your customers want. Visit booth 3638 to hear the whole IP migration story. End-to-end, no one gives you more cost-effective voice, video, and data transport options over HFC architectures than ADC. Premiering at the show: • IP Telephony • Secure Virtual LANS • Forward and Reverse DWDM • New RF Amplifiers with Wireless Monitoring • Fiber-Deep Nodes

ADC...On A Whole New Wavelength.

Visit us at Booth 3638



- Monitor wall with separate visual and audio monitoring all channels: System uses 120 9-inch JVC color monitors and light emitting diode (LED) audio meters.
- Commercial insertion, community programming playback, three channels of commercial program playback controlled by Channelmatic Adcart system with offline edit suite, dub rack and tape room
- Adcart automation system used to run four channels of infomercials using 12 decks, four decks per channel
- Leitch digital time/date display unit dials up weekly to set NOC clock accuracy to NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology)
- Two each 40-inch Mitsubishi RGB monitors slaved to Honeywell XSM security and HP Openview system
- PCS and Nextel Digital Dispatch twoway communications system
- Superior Satellite Engineers, Columbia Falls, MT, controller, remote steerable 5meter satellite antenna with Ku band capabilities for recording promos and training videos
- News off-line edit system using Sony 3/4-inch Umatic decks with Sony edit controller, Tektronix test signal generator and Sony eight-channel mixer with microphone and line inputs
- SeaChange compressed digital commercial insertion system running on Windows NT platform: Master video library stores 40 GB of information with insertion units storing 500 MB.
- Dubbing bay supports SVHS, Beta, 3/4inch and 1-inch tape formats.
- Programming control direct access of Grass Valley Group routing switcher
- Waveform monitoring availability of pre- and post-video and audio
- Addressability control Zenith ZTAC for Music Choice ACC 4000 (Jerrold)
- Public viewing area created behind plexiglass display hall
- Racks braced and anchored to AT&T specs in NOC, headend and distribution hubs
- RoadRunner network monitoring (added in 1997)
- Trilithic 9580 return plant display capability (added in 1998)

# Headend equipment

 One primary headend/primary transport hub to service the entire San Diego and

- Coronado, CA, plant—centrally located adjacent to the 8949 Ware Court operations building
- 128 x 128 SMS 7000 Grass Valley Switcher, switching baseband video and 4.5 MHz audio
- 78-channel Nexus IH-2000 headend— Scientific-Atlanta/Nexus-2000 modulators (78 channel analog headend)
- Headend and hub color-coded cables to aid troubleshooting and identification (blue-Belden 8281 video, red-Belden 8241 4.5 MHz audio and white-Belden RG-59 reverse, in hubs)
- All RG-59 is quad-shield and uses LRC Snap 'n Seal connectors. Video connectors are exclusively Trompeter.
- Cables and equipment are labeled using a Brady LS2000 labelmaker, black lettering on white background.
- General Instrument 70-channel Music Choice headend
- · Ipitek optical couplers and attenuators
- All electronics DC powered (with exception of Nexus IH-2000) by AT&T
- -48 VDC lineage power plants at the headend and hubs

# Optical transport/fiber distribution hubs

- 78 analog signals to 15 distribution hubs on a Synchronous 1550 AM fiber supertrunking system, 40 channels each on two fibers, allowing for the future addition of 1,550 nm Erbium-doped fiber amplifiers (EDFAs)
- 80 channel supertrunk backup ring that automatically switches at the DLH receiver upon loss of the primary RF output
- The distribution hubs serve 40 nodes with 20,000 passings, or 500 average passings per node.
- We use Siecor SMF-28 single-mode mini-bundle loose tube, dielectric, armored fiber cable and Preformed Line Products outdoor splicing enclosures.
- ALS/ADC DV6000 and Ipitek CQ8 10bit digital equipment is used to transport studio broadcast feeds to the headend, and it also provides for a 16channel interconnect.
- The fiber feeder system uses 20 mW lpitek/Ortel and ADC HX-7501 distributed feedback (DFB) lasers feeding Augat Miniflex nodes.

- The link budget averages 3 dB to 4 dB with a maximum of 13 dB.
- Our minimum optical link performance is 50 dB carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N), 65 dB composite triple beat (CTB), 65 dB composite second order (CSO) and cross-modulation (XMOD).
- We use a Trilithic 9580 maintenance system transmitter to provide return path ingress monitoring for all node groups at each hub.
- A Wavetek Stealth 3SR transmitter is used for forward and reverse plant setup and sweep at each hub.
- Ipitek 1,310 nm RPRD return path receivers, per node, are -24 VDC backup-powered.
- All distribution hub electronics are -48
   VDC powered.
- We use Siecor fiber distribution panels and enclosures.
- We use 84-inch Nexus and Siecor equipment racks.
- ADC Telecommunications fiber management systems are mounted above the racks.

# RF distribution

- RF distribution utilizes Augat SDA distribution amplifiers, types 1,2,3 and 4.
- Forward bandwidth is 54 MHz to 750 MHz, reverse 5 MHz to 40 MHz. The maximum cascade is two type 1/4 amps, one type 2 amp and three type 3 amps.
- Minimum end-of-line performance is 47 dB C/N, 53 dB CTB, 53 dB XMOD and 55 dB CSO.
- Alpha XM9015 and Lectro ZTT standby power supplies are used. They can be configured with three or six batteries and tapped for 60 V, 75 V or 90 V. They all can be upgraded with status monitoring capabilities.
- All passives are specified to 1 GHz.

The NOC has proven over three years of operation to identify problems and to ensure that they are repaired, in most cases, before customers even know about them. We sell reliability, and the NOC helps make this a reality.

Roger Kramer is vice president of engineering at Time Warner in San Diego. If you want more information on the NOC, contact Patricia Norwood via e-mail at tnorwood@div-mail.san.rr.com.

# **Everything in your system** depends on miles of drop cable.

# That's why it should be PENTABOND™!

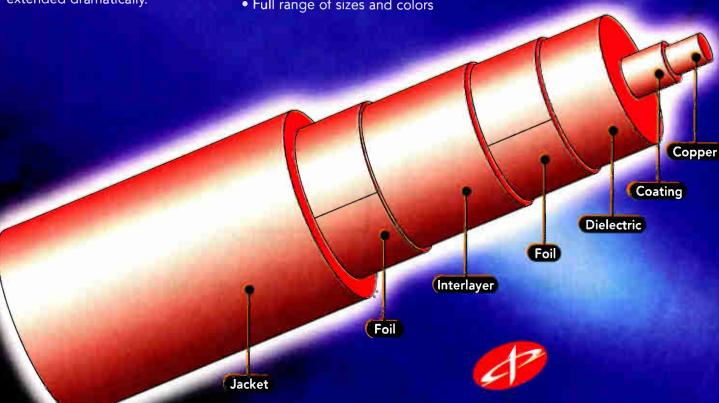
PENTABOND drop cable delivers the high signal integrity of your physical network from the curb into the home. PENTABOND uses two layers of bonded foil tape instead of braid to create a drop cable that is impervious to moisture. In addition, independent lab tests prove you get excellent RF shielding, attenuation, and structure return loss plus cable life is extended dramatically.

# **Key PENTABOND Benefits:**

- Double the life of braided cable
- Eliminates the moisture ingress
- Connectorization is easy and fast
- Uses standard connectors
- No quilting or jacket slippage for easier pulls
- 10% lighter than braided cable
- Full range of sizes and colors

### Find Out More!

The innovative forces of Corning, Inc., and Elite Technology have combined to create Omega One Communications, the manufacturer of PENTABOND. Call us today to find out why PENTABOND has changed Drop Cable forever!



Visit Omega One at Siecor's Western Show Booth #3512

Omega One Communications, LLC 144 McQueen Boulevard Summerville, SC 29483

Tel: 888-875-1144 843-875-0055 Fax:

# • MARKETPLACE •

# Combiner

Holland Electronics has upgraded its passive rack-mounted headend combiners. The HCG-12 is a 12-port combiner that uses a directional coupler design to achieve a frequency range of 5 MHz to 1,000 MHz. The unit has +40 dB port-to-port isolation, +16 dB insertion loss and a -20 dB front panel test port for use in larger headends.

Reader Service #309



A new cable tie tool from Tyton Hellerman installs cable ties in less than one second, requires no air



to operate and is comfortable to use. The Auto Tool 2000 loads easily and requires just one trigger depression for cable tie installation. The system's versatility accommodates a wide range of manufacturing environments. Cable ties are available in strips of 50 or a reel of 5,000. A self-diagnostic light emitting diode (LED) information panel with system status alert guides operation and maintenance functions. The AT2000 also is available as a bench-mount system, powered by either 110 VAC or battery pack.

Reader Service #311

# Earthquake-Proof Cabinets

Equipto Electronics has introduced a line of electronic cabinets designed specifically to withstand severe earthquakes. The units are seismic hardened and independently tested to meet standards for Zone 4 earthquakes, the most severe. The line includes both standard enclosures and electromagnetic interference/radio frequency interference (EMI/RFI)-shielded cabinets in various sizes.

Reader Service #308



# **Fusion Splicer**

Sumitomo Electric Lightwave Corp. has introduced a compact mass-fusion splicer with an advanced optical system that simultaneously focuses on 12 fiber images at the same resolution. The Type 63 unit's convenient nine-pound design boasts more accurate loss predictions and speedier splices while sporting a standard battery pack with AC adapter option. The splicer is fully automatic, menu-driven and has real-time image viewing at 40-power magnification through a 6.6-inch liquid crystal display (LCD) monitor. The splicer accommodates single-mode nonshifted, dispersion-shifted and multi-mode silica glass optical fibers. It also splices single fiber pairs including 250-meter and 900-meter pigtails.

Reader Service #310



# **RF** Meter

Surface mount technology and a front-end microprocessor make Boonton's new 4230A series RF power meter fast and accurate. It can sample up to 200 readings per second in stand-alone or in other systems. A sensor data adapter eliminates the need to re-enter calibration data if a sensor is changed, eliminating associated errors and time delays. All major functions are menu-driven from a user-friendly front panel with a liquid crystal display (LCD). Dual channels and built-in mathematical processing provide simultaneous input and output measurement capabilities. Log and linear readouts are presented automatically.

Reader Service #312

# SKYCONNECT

DIGITAL VIDEO MANAGEMENT SOLUTIONS

# 7x24 service

The industry's best around-the-clock support is winning customer accolades.

# 3-year worry-free on-site warranty

Compaq's world-class 64-bit AlphaServer is backed by a 3-year parts & labor warranty.

# SkyVision makes ad insertion easy

New Windows NT "easy-screen" ad insertion software is a clear favorite for ease of use.

# Affordable and non-disposable

SkyConnect gives you a custom solution that fits your budget now and grows with you in the future.

# **Introducing AdVision**

Our revolutionary traffic & billing software offers real-time inventory management.



Many solutions. One source. www.skyconnect.com

Y2K meltdown. Are you ready? SkyConnect's digital video software solution is Y2K compliant **MOW** 

FOR MORE INFORMATION, CALL 1-800-759-2583.

Reader Service Number 96

# —— B O O K S H E L F ——

The following listing covers several books and videotapes currently available by mail order through the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers. The prices listed are for SCTE members only. Nonmembers must add 20% when ordering.

• Must-See SCTE—Taped live at Cable-Tec Expo '98, these are eight videos that tackle some of the most pressing challenges currently facing the cable telecommunications industry. A Vision of the Future: A Discussion with Industry leaders (order T-1230), Technology and Operations: Implementing the Vision (Order T-1231), Regulatory Update, EAS (Order T-1232), Return Path Ingress Mitigation (Order T-1233), Excellence Through Customer Service (Order T-1234), Return Path Testing (Order T-1235), Return Path Design, Components and Alignment (Order T-1236) and Digital Video Deployment (Order T-1237)

- are available for \$45 each, or in a package (Order P-120) that includes a manual for \$275.
- Installer Certification Manual Leader's Guide—This book was created to present a generic set of installation techniques based on generally accepted engineering practices. It closely follows SCTE's Installation Certification Manual. Trainers can use these materials to improve instruction. Tips on organizing skill sessions to help learners to demonstrate their skills and receive constructive feedback make it a worthwhile investment in the future. Order TM-13, \$395.
- The CATV Engineer's Antenna

  Handbook—This handbook aims to familiarize the cable TV engineer with antennas and antenna arrays. These tools can improve carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N) on the received over-the-air TV broadcast channels and reduce RF interference

and ghosting. It was written for cable engineers to aid in the selection of the best antennas and antenna arrays for particular applications. It provides guidance through antenna specification sheets, installation and orientation processes.

Order TR-35, \$30.

Note: The videotopes are in color and available in the NTSC 1/2inch VHS format only. They are available in stock and will be delivered approximately three weeks after receipt of order with full payment.

Shipping: Videotapes are shipped UPS. No P.O. boxes, please. SCTE pays surface shipping charges within the continental U.S. only. Orders to Canada or Mexico: Please add S5 (U.S.) for each videotape. Orders to Europe, Africa, Asia or South Americo: SCTE will invoice the recipient for additional air or surface shipping charges (please specify). "Rush" orders: a S15 surcharge will be collected on all such orders. The surcharge and air shipping cost can be charged to a Visa or MasterCard.

To order: All orders must be prepaid. Shipping and hondling costs are included in the continental U.S. All prices are in U.S. dollars. SCTE accepts MasterCard and Visa. To qualify for SCTE member prices, a valid SCTE identification number is required, or a complete membership application with dues payment must accompany your order. Orders without full and proper payment will be returned. Send orders to: SCTE, 140 Philips Rd., Exton, PA 19341-1318 or fax with credit card information to (610) 363-5898.

Systec Integrations, Inc. are specialists in the integration of emerging technologies, including program management, engineering, headends, networks, training and consulting. From installation to testing for digital deployment, Systec will take the responsibility for your advanced telecommunication needs. We can provide turnkey solutions or scaleable services. We support all protocols.

Call 864-595-1550 fax 864-574-0383 email: s-tec@worldnet.att.net



Systems Integration Systems Engineering Project Management

**Reader Service Number 97** 



Reader Service Number 98

# WHEN IT COMES TO

#### **CAPTURE INGRESS**

With the sheer multitasking power of the Guardian 9580 SST Return Path Analyzer, you'll capture and locate ingress events as short as 12.5 milliseconds on individual nodes or expand your monitoring configuration to any number of nodes by combining 9580 SSTs with 9580 TPX Test Point Expanders. Ingress ManageR PC Software runs the show, detecting and recording ingress outbreaks and monitoring alarms.

# BALANCE AND HARDEN YOUR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

The advanced Guardian system puts more diagnostic muscle in the hands of your technicians. The battery powered Guardian SSR transmits reverse sweep signals to a 9580 SST in your headend, displays reverse sweep graphs and calculated values for GAIN and TILT pads, even shows you ingress spectrum graphs. All measurements are updated every 7/10 of a second, even with up to 6 SSR's accessing a single SST.

## STOP INGRESS AT THE SOURCE

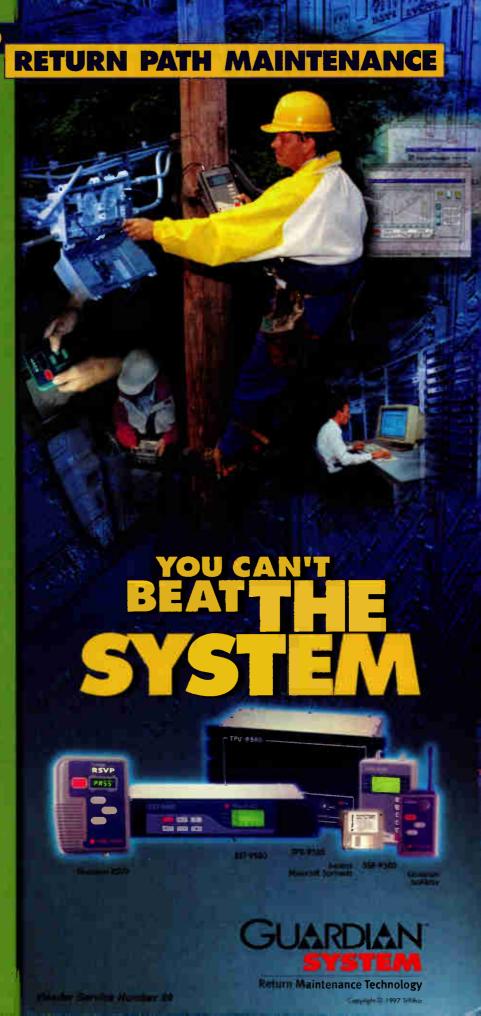
The Guardian RSVP Return Path Evaluator stops ingress where it starts: the subscriber's home. Up to 200 RSVPs can communicate with each Guardian 9580 SST in the headend to verify that the return path meets requirements. Working with a Guardian IsoMeter Reverse Leakage Detector, the RSVP verifies the shielding integrity of the home wiring, hardening your system against ingress with every installation and maintenance visit.

CALL NOW FOR A FREE WHITE PAPER (800)344-2412

(317)895-3600 (317)895-3613 Fax



TRILITHIC
The Engineering Guys



# Communications Technology's

#### The New XM Series 2

Alpha Technologies is now shipping the latest addition to its CableUPS® offering the new XM Series 2 Cable TV uninterruptible power supply. The XM Series has earned the trust of Cable TV operators worldwide. The XM Series 2 builds on this success while incorporating industry leading technology and operating improvements. Find out what the new XM Series 2 has to offer your system today.

Phone: 800 421-8089 Fax: 360 671-4936



BARCO hardware and software improve the quality and reliability of signal delivery. BARCO CATV equipment incorporates advanced capabilities to remotely monitor and control signal distribution system-wide, maximizing up-time and subscriber satisfaction.

BARCO, Inc. 3240 Town Point Drive Kennesaw, GA 30144

Tel: 770-218-3200 Fax: 770-218-3250

www\barcousa.com



Reader Service No. 155

#### Cheetah Technologies (formerly Superior Electronics Group, Inc.) is the world's leading provider of broadband network surveillance, test, and maintenance technologies. It's three business units -CheetahLink™, CheetahTest™, and CheetahSoft™ - produce an integrated family of products that include headend controllers, spectrum analyzers, transponders, and modular network management

Phone: (941) 756-6000 Fax: (941) 758-3800 Web: www.cheetahtech.com

software systems.



Reader Service No. 159

#### AM Communications

AM Communications is a leading supplier of monitoring systems for HFC transmission networks. AM's OmniStat product offers solution for virtually every brand and kind of network equipment.

PHONE: (215) 538-8700 FAX: (215) 538-8779

www.amcomm.com



#### Blonder Tongue Catalog & CATV Reference Guide

For over 40 years, Blonder Tongue Laboratories, Inc. has been manufacturing professional quality, commercial cable television products. BT's catalog includes product



photos, descriptions, specifications, and application notes for the entire product line. The reference guide is a "must" companion for today's engineer. Products include: Reception, Headend, Microwave, Analog & Digital Distribution, Fiber Optics, Interdiction. Test Equipment. Residential and Specialty Equipment. Call today. 800-523-6049

Reader Service No. 156

### DIR-777 Digital Satellite Receiver

The DIR-777 represents a powerful addition to a long line of breakthrough products from DX, the world's leading supplier of CATV delivery products. For information on this and other quality headend products, call DX communications at

888-293-5856.



Reader Service No. 160

#### TeleWire Supply

TeleWire Supply If rebuilding or upgrading your system is on your mind...our catalog should be on your desk.



TeleWire Supply's full-line catalog includes virtually all of the quality, name brand products you need to build and maintain your network. Includes product and ordering information, glossary and application tips.

PHONE: 1-88-TELEWIRE FAX: (303) 643-4797

http://telewiresupply.com

Reader Service No. 153

C-COR has nearly 45 years of experience in the design and manufacture of AM fiber optics. RF amplifiers, network management systems, modems, passives and 90 volt powering options used in a variety of communication networks worldwide. C-COR also offers a full line of technical customer services and is ISO 9001 registered.

Phone: (814) 238-2461; (800) 233-2267 (814) 238-4065

www.c-cor.com



Reader Service No. 157

#### Only FrontLine Communications provides the range, quality and

expertise that guarantees EAS compliance from the simplest to the most complex installations. FrontLine offers complete systems and straightforward installation, true one-stop- shopping and one-call customer service. And, only FrontLine systems include Audio-Tag to offset compliance

Contact the EAS professionals at FrontLine today for a free EAS Planning Guide.



Reader Service No. 161







**ASKA** Communication Corp offers variety of connectors, adaptors, splitters, tools and other accessories for broadband drop applications. ASKA excels as one of the worldwide leading manufactures of installation parts and accessories for your CATV, MMDS, or Satellite applications. Whatever your needs, ASKA has the solution.

Phone: (800) 317-6625 (954) 486-0039 Fax: (954) 486-0202 www.askacom.com

#### National Sales Office:

Phone: (800) 840-6350 (508) 730-1065 Fax: (508) 677-2511



# Signal Leakage Detection

## Cable Leakage Technologies

(CLT) If your company is sending out trucks equipped with detection meters for leakage monitoring, CLT has a system that will save you time and money-the new Wavetracker. With Automatic Positional Leakage Analysis, you can assign drivers with little or no technical background. Your vehicles won't crawl along at five miles per hour. They'll drive at or near the legal speed limit.

Call 800-783-8878, fax: 972-907-2950,

web: http://www.wavetracker.com



Reader Service No. 158

# CELEBRATING 50 YEARS IN THE CABLE INDUSTRY,

#### General Instrument® Corporation

is the world leader in analog and digital systems that provide video, audio and high-speed Internet/data services over cable and satellite television networks.

Telephone: 215-323-1000 General Instrument® 101 Tournament Drive Horsham, PA 19044

www.gi.com



# Product and Data Showcase

#### Hewlett-Packard

Hewlett-Packard provides a complete range of broadband test solutions, from the R&D phase through manufacturing and into plant maintenance. For system installation and troubleshooting, the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer lets you make quick and easy, non-interfering, in-service RF and video measurements to ensure excellent signal delivery.

Phone: 800-452-4844 Fax: 303-754-4990 www.hp.com/go/catv



Reader Service No. 163

#### MEGA HERTZ

MHz has just released its' 1998 CATV product catalog!!

MHz is a leading distributor of "Unique products for the 21st Century cable oper-ators"! Included in this 560 page catalog are products covering; Amplifiers, Antennas (Off Air and Satellite), Character Generators, Commercial Insertion, EMERGENCY ALERT SYS-TEMS, Fiber, Generators (Stand-by and portables), Headend Electronics, Interdiction, Microwave, Satellite Electronics, Stereo (BTSC/FM/SAP), Switching & Control and Test equipment.

Denver: 800-525-8386 St. Louis: 800-821-6800 Atlanta: 800-962-5966 Ocala: 800-922-9200 Phoenix: 800-883-8839



www.megahz.com

"UNIQUE" PRODUCTS FOR THE 21ST CENTURY!

NCS Industries distributes new, buys, sells, repairs, and refurbishes trunk, distribution, headend, test and fiber optic equipment from most leading manufacturers.



NCS Industries, Inc. 2255-E Wyandotte Road Willow Grove, PA 19090

Oick Grasso (800) 523-2342; Fax (215) 657-0840 www.ncsinf.com

Reader Service No 170

#### IMAKE Software & Services

IMAKE delivers custom software development, systems integration services and products to the digital world with expertise in Internet, cable, satellite and telephony delivery systems. Front and back office support specialists.



6700 Rockledge Dr., Suite 101A Bethesda, MD 20817 (301) 896-9200; fax (301)897-2130 Nancy Simon (301) 986-9234 nsimon@imake.com www.imake.com

Reader Service No 164

Filter prices have been reduced by up to 30% on most popular models featured in our new Cable Television Catalog Vol. 1 #4. It features a full line of "Brickwall" notch filters which delete single or multiple channels up to 1 GHz without sacrificing adjacent channels. It also includes the widest selection of bandpass filters. headend highpass and lowpass filters up to 1 GHz, Pay-TV traps, phase cancellation filters, bandsplitters, CARs band, 12 and 18 GHz Ku Band and TVRO terrestrial interference filters among others. Foreign distributors sought.



sales manager, Microwave Filter Company, Inc., 6743 Kinne St., East Syracuse, NY 13057. Call 800-448-1666 or (315) 438-4700. FAX: (315) 463-1467 Internet: http://www.microwavefilter.com E-mail: mfcsales@microwavefilter.com

Reader Service No 167

PDI manufactures highly engineered headend electronics. Other proprietary products include custom filters, dual path amplifiers, etc.. PDI also maintains a substantial surplus and distribution operation.

**PDI - Electronics For Telecommunications** 

Phone: 561-998-0600 Fax:561-998-0608 www.pdi-eft.com



ISC Datacom manufactures three lines of frequency agile, low speed broadband modems and a translator line. ISC also engineers and manufactures OEM products to your specifications.

1-888-RF MODEM (972) 234-2691 fax (972) 234-5480 www.fastlane.net/~isc isc@fastlane.net





Reader Service No. 165

Monroe designs and manufatures switching and control products for the Cable TV industry. Including Program Timers, CTMF & VIRC Remote Controls, IF/RF, Video and Baseband Switches. Standard and Custom systems are marketed worldwide.

Monroe Electronics, Inc. 100 Housel Ave. Lyndonville, Ny 14098 800-821-6001 fax 716-765-9330 monroe@monroeelectronics com WEB monroe-electronics.com

James Lepsch Director of Marketing 1-800-821-6001



Reader Service No. 168

Philips Broadband

Networks, known for Diamond Systems broadband RF and fiber-optic equipment, also offers Crystal Line™ telephony and data systems over your HFC video network. Get connected with Philips - The Reliable Choice.

Phone: (800) 448-5171 (315) 682-9006

www.be.philips.com/pbn



**PHILIPS** 

#### Multilink's New Adjustable Plastic Sno-Shoe

The Adjustable Sno-Shoe from Multilink Inc. Eliminates the need for figure eighting and when used with the available extensions, larger amounts of fiber can be stored at one time. Also available in four different mounting styles, strand mount, wall mounts, and either vertical or horizontal on the pole. The plastic design of the Sno-Shoe allows for a nonconductive part and comes with a 20 year pro-rated warranty!

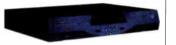


Reader Service No. 169

Voyager Digital Set-top Box Pioneer New Media Technologies

The Voyager digital set-top box is equipped with a PowerTV operating system, which will support resident, broadcast and on-demand applications. Other features of the digital terminal include an enhanced on-screen display and VCR controller, an interactive program quide with immediate access pay-per-view purchasing options, and MPEG-2 video decompression, which will deliver superior video quality and offer increased channel capacity. It uses a 32 bit CPU Reduced Instruction Set Computer (RISC) microSPARCTM II microprocessor, and uses IP addressing enabling the digital set-top to act as a router to a personal computer or other consumer electronic device

Phone: (310) 952-2111 or visit our website at http://www.pioneerusa.com



Reader Service No 173

# Communications Technology's Product and Data Showcase

#### POWER AND TELEPHONE SUPPLY SINCE 1963

Power & Telephone Supply has for 35 years provided superior material distribution services to the CATV, network and communications industries. Full-line stocking of cable, fiber optics, hardware, tools, and systems from each industries' top manufacturers make Power & Tel the distributor to know, no matter what your material requirements might be!

We distribute all over the United States, as well as Canada, Europe, Latin America, Asia and the Caribbean.

For more information about fast delivery, call us today or visit our web site.

PHONE: (800) 238-7514 FAX: (901) 320-3082 www.ptsupply.com



Reader Service No. 174

### Radiant Communications

Radiant Communications introduces the Series VC-500, a high quality video codee that interfaces with standard analog video/audio signals and converts them to digital signals, whichcan be transmitted if used with Radiant's Ethernet Systems and can be sent up to 100km over singlemode fiber to any PC on the network. The VC-500 also can be used over ISDN lines.

PHONE: (800) WOW - FIBR FAX: (908) 757 - 8666 WWW.radcom.com



Reader Service No. 175

manufactures metallic TDR's for superior cable fault location. Model 1205CX with new sub - nanosecond pulse width (smaller that 1nanosecond) provides increased sen sitivity to identify very small, often unsuspected faults that may be within inches of each other. Troubleshoot and locate faults in truck, distribuition, and drop cables.

Phone: (800) 688-TDRs Fax: (402) 466-0967 www.riserbond.com





Reader Service No. 176

Scientific-Atlanta provides end-toend solutions to enable two-way,
interactive HFC architectures.
Products include the Prisma™
Digital Transport System,
Continuum™ Headends, Prisma
DWDM, 1310/1550nm optoelectronic
transmitters and nodes, RF coaxial
electronics and Drop Network components, and comprehensive
Element Management.

Tel: 770-903-5000 Fax: 770-903-4617 www.sciatl.com



Reader Service No 177

#### Silicon Valley Communications'

advanced products are ready to satisfy the reliability and flexibility needs of expanding, interactive HFC networks. SVC manufactures a complete family of modular, high

performance 1310nm and 1550nm fiber-optic communications products, including forward and return path transmitters, receivers, EDFAs and user-configurable 1RU/3RU chassis.



Silicon Valley Communications, Inc. 3515 Monroe Street

Santa Clara, California 95051 • USA Tel 408.247.3800 • Fax 408.247.8689 www.svci.com • email: sales@svci.com

Reader Service No 178

Stanford Telecom supplies modulator and demodulator products for subscriber and headend interactive HFC equipment. We provide a full function modulator/ demodulator on a single ASIC chip for subscriber modems, and burst demodulator assemblies for reception of upstream signals at the headend.

www.stanfordtelecom.com

# STANFORD TELECOM\*

Reader Service No. 179

The RB Clip Gun Systems from Telecrafter Products offer the safest method of fastening single or dual cable. Specifically designed for the telecommunications industry to install coaxial cable, the clip gun fires clips containing two galvanized nails-not staples-for a perfect, long-lasting installation that will never pinch or pierce the cable, or compromise signal integrity in any way.

Phone: 800-257-2448
Fax: 303-986-1042
E-mail: mail@dropsupplies.com

Telecrafter Products



Reader Service No. 180

Trilithic, Inc. If your cable system serves 10,000 or more subscribers, the time has come toact on EAS compliance. Trilithic makes it easy with a free video describing EAS compliance step-bu-step. You'll find the answers you need to create an effective EAS compiance strategy that deals with IF substitution, crawls/all-channel messaging, video substitution, and control of remote hub sites.

Call today for a sneak preview of things to come, 800-344-2414, fax: 317-895-3613, web: http://www.trilithic.com



Reader Service No. 181

# VisionTeq inc.

Hub & Head-End RF Signal Combining, Routing & Distribution Products



maximum flexibility front panel access easy service expansion

Custom Designs to fit all your Head-End Requirements

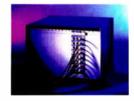
8317 W. Atlantic Blvd, Coral Springs, FL 33071 Phone: 954-346-6144 Fax: 954-346-6812

www.visionteq.com

Reader Service No. 183

Wavetek's new PathTrak™ Performance Monitoring System is the first return path monitoring system devoted to monitoring and analyzing multiple return paths in today's advanced HFC networks. The PathTrak system is designed to improve the availability and quality of return troubleshooting and fault location time - PathTrak automatically isolates problems to a single return path. The new PathTrak also stores historical performance records to aid in characterizing return path performance and trend analysis.

Contact Information: (317) 788-9351 800-62-5515 www.wayetek.com



Reader Service No. 184

Videotek introduces the BTSC-100 Aural TV Stereo Demodulator for high-quality BTSC and SAP demodulation. This new compact TV Stereo demodulator packs high performance in a small

Small, powerful, and priced right for CATV applications, the unit can be used in headends or other distribution locations where the aural information is available – in 4.5 MHZ or composite formats – and wherever there is a need for local baseband audio insertions.

Phone: (610)327-2292 Fax: (610)327-9295 www.videotek.com



Reader Service No. 182

# Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (USA)

**Presents** 

# 1999 Conference on Emerging Technologies



# January 19-21, 1999 Wyndham Anatole Hotel•Dallas, Texas USA

Keynote Speaker - David C. Nagel, Chief Technology Officer, President, AT&T Labs

# **Topics Presented:**

- Packet Proliferation: Shifting to a New Cable Environment
- Interactive Services: Mapping the "Whole Broadband House" Approach
- Don't Fail Me Now: Critical Network Reliability Options in a Two-Way World
- It's Not Just Broadcast Video Anymore
- Competing Platform/Alternative Delivery Outlook

Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (USA)

140 Philips Road Exton, PA USA 19341-1318

ET Hotline: 610-363-3822 ET Faxline: 610-363-5834 Website: www.scte.org

# AD INDEX

RR#	Advertiser Page #	RR#	Advertiser
December 11	NDEX FOR CT	76	Noyes Fiber Systems
RR#	Advertiser	95	Omega One
	Ü	10, 171	Passive Devices
17	3Com	26	Performance Power Technologies
-, 83	ADC Broadband50, 121	172	Philips Broadband Networks
94	ADC Telecommunications 135	47	Pico Macom
3, 151	Alpha Technologies 5, 142	68, 173	Pioneer New Media Tech 105, 143
37	Altec58-59	52, 174	Power & Telephone Supply 78, 144
152	AM Communications 142	43	Powertronics
84	AML Wireless Systems123	53	Quality RF Services
23	ANTEC Network Technologies 29	61	Quintech91
6, 153	ANTEC TeleWire Supply 9, 142	29, 175	Radiant Communications 37, 144
77	Arcom	57	RELTEC
64,65,154	Aska Communications96,97,142	71	Rifocs Corporation
49	Avantron	19, 176	Riser Bond Instruments
87	Avcom of Virginia	48	Sadelco
-,36,155	Barco	21	Samsung
27, 156	Blonder Tongue	1,-,177	Scientific Atlanta 2,53,144
86	Budco		SCTE
34, 157	C-Cor Electronics, Inc		SCTE
62	Cable AML	_	
32, 158	Cable Leakage Technologies 42, 142	51	SeaChange
16	Cable Resources	20	Siecor Corporation
79	Cabletek	73	Signal Vision
59	Cheetah Technologies	24,93,178	Silcom
159, 101	Cheetah Technologies	96	Silicon Valley Communications 31,133,144
56	COM 21	8	SkyConnect
-,92		179	Standard Communications
46	Commscope         49, 131           ComPath         70	82	Stanford Telecom
67	Comsonics	97	Sumitomo Electric Lightwave
-		5, 7	Systec
_	Cox Enterprises 51	9, 180	Telegrafter Products
18, 160	Cox Enterprises	22	Telecrafter Products
10, 100	Exide	89	Teledyne
54	FM Systems	60	Tempo Research
31, 161	Frontline Communications	33	
70, 162	General Instrument	4	Toner Cable Equipment, Inc
14,50,163	Hewlett Packard	44,99,181	Toshiba
42		30	Trilithic 67,141,144
91	Holland Electronics	80	Trilogy
63	HUKK Engineering	-	Trompeter Electronics
28	iCS	58, 78 90, 182	Tulsat
11, 164	ldea/Onics	90, 162 45	Videotek
	IMAKE		Viewsonics
165 88	ISC Datacom	183 85	Vision Teq
	Klungness Electronic Supply 125	39	Waling Jahren 124
81	Laser Power		Watkins-Johnson
66	Leaning Industries	12, 38	Wavetek Corporation
41 13, 15	Lindsay Specialty Products	40, 184	Wavetek Corporation
	Mainline Equipment		
25,35,55	Mega Hertz	Reprints	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2009
69,72,75	Mega Hertz	List Sales	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2026
98,166,100	Mega Hertz	Customer Se	ervice(800) 777-5006
167	Microwave Filter	Merchandise	2/Back Issues(800) 877-5188
74, 168	Monroe Electronics	Editorial	(303) 839-1565, ext. 43
169, 102	Multiliuk	Advertising .	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2004
2, 170	NCS Industries 3, 143		

# ommunications Technology CT1298

# Return this card for Free Information • Free Subscription

35.

R	Иa	il e	or F	ax	today
L	to	41	3-€	37	-4343

December 1998 Issue X8N101 Please answer all questions. All information must be completed to process your request. To receive a free subscription to Communications Technology, please sign below.

Title Company Address City State Zip Phone Fax E-mail Address Signature Date

(Signature and date required by U.S. Postal Service)

Circle Numbers for Free Information											
1	27	53	79	105	131	157	183	209	235	261	287
2	28	54	80	106	132	158	184	210	236	262	288
3	29	55	81	107	133	159	185	211	237	263	289
4	30	56	82	108	134	160	186	212	238	264	290
5	31	57	83	109	135	161	187	213	239	265	291
6	32	58	84	110	136	162	188	214	240	266	299
7	33	59	85	111	137	163	189	125	241	267	293
8	34	60	86	112	138	164	190	216	242	268	294
9	35	61	87	113	139	165	191	217	243	269	298
10	36	62	88	114	140	166	192	218	244	270	296
11	37	63	89	115	141	167	193	219	245	271	923
12	38	64	90	116	142	168	194	220	246	272	298
13	39	65	91	117	143	169	195	221	247	273	299
14	40	66	92	118	144	170	196	222	248	274	300
15	41	67	93	119	145	171	197	223	249	275	30
16	42	68	94	120	146	172	198	224	250	276	300
17:	43	69	95	121	147	173	199	225	251	277	303
18	44	70	96	122	148	174	200	226	252	278	304
19	45	71	97	123	149	175	201	227	253	279	308
20	46	72	98	124	150	176	202	228	254	280	306
21	47	73	99	125	151	177	203	229	255	281	307
22	48	74	100	126	152	178	204	230	256	282	306
23	49	75	101	127	153	179	205	231	257	283	309
24	50	76	102	128	154	180	206	232	258	284	310
25	51	77	103	129	155	181	207	233	259	285	311
26	52	78	104	130	156	182	208	234	260	286	312

Are you a member of the SCTE (Society of Cable

02

Please check the category that best describes your firm's primary business (check only 1): Cable TV Systems Operations **B**.

Independent Cable TV Syst. MSO (two or more Cable TV Systems) Cable TV Contractor
Cable TV Program Network
SMATV or DBS Operator

05. 06. 07. MMDS, STV or LPTV Operator Microwave Telecommunications Camer

08. 09. 10. 11. 12. 13. Electric Utility
Satellite Manufacturer
Satellite Distributor/Dealer Fiber Optic Manufacturer Data Network Commercial TV Broadcaster

15. 16. 17. 18. 19. Cable TV Component Manufacturer Cable TV Investor
Financial Institution, Broker, Consultant 20

Law Firms or Gov't Agencies Program Producer or Distributor & 21. Syndicators 22 Advertising Agencies Educational TV Stations, Schools and 23

24 Other (please specify)

Vice President

# Please check the category that best describes year jeb title: Technical/Engineering

\_\_\_ Manager \_\_ Engineer \_\_ Technician 28 20 Installer

\_Corporate Management (Chairman, Owners, Presidents, Partners, Executive/Senior Vice Presidents and Treasurers)

\_\_\_ Management (Vice Presidents, General Managers, Systems Managers & Directors) 32 33 Programming (Vice Presidents &

Directors and Managers & Producers)

Sales (Vice Presidents, Directors & Managers and Sales Representatives)

Marketing (Vice Presidents, Directors & 73 \$100,001 to \$250,000) H. In the next 12 months, what co

Managers and Sales Representatives)

Other (Company Copies & Other Titles & Non-Titled Personnel, please specify)

#### In the next 12 months, what co equipment de you plan to buy? Amplifiers 37

CATV Passave Equipment including 39. Coavial Cable Cable Tools CAD Software, Mapping

42 Commercial Insertion/Character Generator 43. Compression/Digital Equip. Computer Equipment Connectors/Splitters

Fleet Management Headend Equipment Transmission/Switching Networking Equipment vitching Equipment

Vaults/Periestals MMDS Transmission Equipment Microwave Equipment 53 **Becawers and Modulators** Cable Moderns
Subscriber/Addressable Security

54. 55. Equipment/Convertens/Remotes Telephone/PCS Equipme

Power Suppls. (Batteries, etc.) Video Servers

# What is your annual cable equipment expenditure? \_\_\_\_\_up to \$50,000 \_\_\_\_\_\$50,001 to \$100,000 E.

61 \$100,001 to \$250,000+

F. In the next 12 months, what fiber-optic equipment de you inn to buy?
\_\_ Fiber-Optic Amplifiers

63 Fiber-Ontic Connectors 64 Fiber-Optic Couplers/Splitters Fiber-Optic Splicers Fiber-Optic Transmitter/Receiver 66 Fiber-Optic Patchcords/Pigtails

Fiber-Optic Components Fiber-Ontic Cable Fiber-Optic Closures & Cabinets

6. What is your annual fiber equipment expenditure?
71. up to \$50,000
72. \$50,001 to \$100,000

To request product information via Internet, send e-mail to berkcomp@aol.com, subject: Communications Technology 12/98

test & measurement equip de you plan to buy? \_\_\_\_ Audio Test Equipment

Fiber Optics Test Equipment Leakage Detection OTDRs

Cable Fault Locators

Signal Level Meters

Spectrum Analyzers

Status Monitoring System Bench Sw TDRs

What is your annual cable test

\$50,001 to \$100,000

\$100,001 to \$250,000

J. In the next 12 months, what ca

What is your annual cable

\$50,001 to \$100,000

\$100,001 to \$250,000

Do you plan to rebuild/ ungrade

How many miles of plant are yee upgrading/rebuilding? up to 10 miles 11-30 miles

Installation) Renair Services

up to \$50,000

your system in:

more than 2 years

31 miles or more

services de yeu plan te buy?
\_\_\_ Contracting Services (Construction/

Technical Services/ Eng. Design

75

81

83.

86

93

L.

96

99.

# Ommunications Technology CT1298

X8N102

Mail or Fax today to 413-637-4343

Please answer all questions. All information must be completed to process your request. To receive a free subscription to Communications Technology, please sign below.

December 1998 Issue

Title Company Address City \_ State Zip Phone Fax E-mail Address Signature Date (Signature and date required by U.S. Postal Service)

<b>Circle Numbers for Free Information</b>											
1	27	53	79	105	131	157	183	209	235	261	287
2	28	54	80	106	132	158	184	210	236	262	288
3	29	55	81	107	133	159	185	211	237	263	289
4	30	56	82	108	134	160	186	212	238	264	290
5	31	57	83	109	135	161	187	213	239	265	291
6	32	58	84	110	136	162	188	214	240	266	292
7	33	59	85	111	137	163	189	125	241	267	293
8	34	60	86	112	138	164	190	216	242	268	29
9	35	61	87	113	139	165	191	217	243	269	295
10	36	62	88	114	140	166	192	218	244	270	296
11	37	63	89	115	141	167	193	219	245	271	927
12	38	64	90	116	142	168	194	220	246	272	298
13	39	65	91	117	143	169	195	221	247	273	299
14.	40	66	92	118	144	170	196	222	248	274	300
15	41	67	93	119	145	171	197	223	249	275	301
16	42	68	94	120	146	172	198	224	250	276	302
17	43	69	95	121	147	173	199	225	251	277	300
18	- 44	70	96	122	148	174	200	226	252	278	304
19	45	71	97	123	149	175	201	227	253	279	308
20	46	72	98	124	150	176	202	228	254	280	306
21	47	73	99	125	151	177	203	229	255	281	307
22	48	74	100	126	152	178	204	230	256	282	308
23	49	75	101	127	153	179	205	231	257	283	309
24	50	76	102	128	154	180	206	232	258	284	310
25	51	77	103	129	155	181	207	233	259	285	311
26	52	78	104	130	156	182	208	234	260	286	312

Are you a membe (Society of Cable

her of the SCTE

Return this card for Free Information • Free Subscription

02

Please check the category that n. best describes year firm's prim business (check only 1); Cable TV Systems Operations

Independent Cable TV Syst. MSO (two or more Cable TV Systems) Cable TV Contractor Cable TV Program Network SMATV or DBS Operator

06. 08. Microwave 10 Telecommunications Carrier

Electric Utility Satellite Manufacturer Satellite Distributor/Dealer 13 14. Fiber Optic Manufacture Data Network Commercial TV Reportsector

16. 17. 18. Cable TV Component Manufacturer Cable TV Investor Financial Institution, Broker, Consultan 19 Law Firms or Gov't Agencies
Program Producer or Distributor & 20.

Syndicators Advertising Agencies
Educational TV Stations, Schools and Libraries Other (please specify)\_\_\_

Please check the category that best describes year job title: Technical/Engineering

25. Vice President Director Manager 26 Engineer

Technician

urers)

28.

29

Corporate Management (Chairmen,
Owners, Presidents, Partners. Executive/Senior Vice Presidents and

Management (Vice Presidents, General Managers, Systems Managers & Directors) Programming (Vice Presidents & Directors and Ma

Directors and Managers & Producers)
Sales (Vice Presidents, Directors & Managers and Sales Representatives)

35. Managers and Sales Representatives)

Other (Company Copies & Other Titles & Non-Titled Personnel, please specify)

D. In the next 12 months, what ca equipment de yeu plan te buy?
Ampliners Antennas

CATV Passive Equipment including 39 Coa Cable Tools CAD Software, Mapping Commercial Insertion/Character Generator

Compression/Digital Equip. Computer Equipment Connectors/Solitters Fleet Management Headend Equipment Transmission/Switching Equipment

Networking Equipment MMDS Transmission Equipment Microwave Equipment Receivers and Modulators Cable Moderns

Subscriber/Addressable Security Equipment/Converters/Remotes
Telephone/PCS Equipment Power Suppls. (Bat Video Servers

E. What is your annual cable equipment expenditure?
\_\_ up to \$50,000 \$50,001 to \$100,000

F. In the next 12 months, what tiber-optic equipment de yeu plan to buy?

62. Fiber-Optic Amplifers

63. Fiber-Optic Connectors

Fiber-Optic Connectors Fiber-Optic Couplers/Splitters

Fiber-Optic Splicers Fiber-Optic Transmitter/Receiv Fiber-Optic Patchcords/Protails

Fiber-Optic Components Fiber-Optic Cable Fiber-Optic Closures & Cabinets What is your annual fit

71. \_\_\_ up to \$50,000 72. \_\_ \$50,001 to \$100,000

Marketing (Vice Presidents, Directors & 73. \_\_\_ \$100,001 to \$250,000+

H. In the next 12 months, what cab test & measurement equipment

de you plan to buy?
Audio Test Equipme Cable Fault Loc Fiber Optics Test Equipment Leekage Detection OTDRs

Signal Level Meters Spectrum Analyzers Status Monitoring

System Bench Sweet 83

What is your annual cable t and measurement equipmen and measureme expenditure? \_\_\_ up to \$50,000

\$50,001 to \$100,000 over \$250,000

J. In the next 12 menths, what cable services do you plan to buy?

88. \_\_\_ Contracting Services (Construction)

Repair Services Technical Services/ Eng. Design

K. What is your annual cabl services expenditure? up to \$50,000

\$50,001 to \$100,000 \$100,001 to \$250,000

L. Do you plan to rebuild/ upgrade year system in:
\_\_\_ 1 year
\_\_ more than 2 years

M. How many miles of plant

are you upgrading/rebuilding? \_\_ up to 10 miles 11-30 miles \_\_\_ 11-30 mms
\_\_ 31 miles or more

To request product information via Internet. send e-mail to

berkcomp@aol.com. subject: Communications Technology 12/98

Please send Communications	Technology to the following individuals in my company:	0110	
ame	TitleTitle		NO POSTAGE
lame	Title	111111	NECESSARY
idille	100		IF MAILED
			IN THE
			UNITED STATES
	<b>BUSINESS REPLY</b>	MAIT	
	DUSINESS REPLI	WIAIL	
	FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO.788 P.	ITTSFIELD, MA	
	POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE		
	Communications		
	o <u>m</u> munications		
	Communications Technology		
	recinio108)		
	PO BOX 5360		
	PITTSFIELD MA 01203-9190		
	1111311EED MA 01203-3130		
			l 
lance and Communications	Tanhantan, to the fellowing individuals in an account		
	Technology to the following individuals in my company:		NO POSTAGE
	Title	11	NECESSARY
ame	Title		IF MAILED
			IN THE
			UNITED STATES
	<b>BUSINESS REPLY</b>	MAII	
		TITTSFIELD, MA	
	POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE		
	Communications		
	( omnimications		
	- Looknolomi		
	<b>I</b> CHII()()()YV		
	Communications Technology		
	PO BOX 5360		

Marralladdhaaalldaaalldadhaalda

### SPECTRUM



#### PL ANN I NG

# Telecommunications Mapping & Design

Strand Mapping As Built Mapping HFC System Design Fiber Design

CableView Design Software Sales and Support "The Winning Combination of Microstation and Lode Data" 125 N. Main St. Suite 204, St. Charles, Mo. 63301

Ph: 314-916-5505 E-Mail:catvmaps@aol.com Ask for Chris or Pam Kramer – We're Back.....

# 1-800-Jumpers

**CUSTOM MADE CABLE ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING:** F to F, N to N, BNC, RCA, F-81

Gilbert **RG-56** Comm/Scope PPC **RG-59** Belden LRC **RG-11** Times Off Shore RG-213 Quabbin

We will make any cable assembly. Quick delivery on all colors and lengths. Fax: (602) 582-2915, PH: (602) 581-0331

21615 N. 27th Avenue Phoenix, AZ. 85027 USA

# BRIDGEPOINT

COMMUNICATIONS INC.

**Aerial** Underground New Build Rebuild

Fiber Placement Upgrade Splicing Installations

Splicing

(800) 766-2188

DALLAS • HOUSTON • PHOENIX • BOSTON • HONOLULU



(860) 953-3770 (860) 546-1055 1 (800) 466-8168 Fax (860) 953-3772

- System Audits
- Direct Sales
- Drop Replacements
- MDU Postwire and Prewire
- Installs
- C.L.I.
- As-Builts
- Underground

Contact: Ed Reynolds 80 Vanderbilt Ave. • West Hartford, CT 06110 110 Goodwin Rd . Cantervury, CT 06331

Buy Scientific-Atlanta's 9660 Receiver and 6340 V/M/S Modulator for the low price of \$2249, and get a 6380A BTSC Stereo Encoder for ONLY \$979! In stock...immediate delivery. Product reliability and performance guaranteed.

### PEREGRINE COMMUNICATIONS

Distribution Division • Golden, CO 1-800-359-9660 • www.perecom.com



# Remote Controls, Top Cases & More

all makes and models in stock now — same-day shipping



PAN 170 remote I/Pt w when

0048 to 8400

#### complete line of compatible remotes for:

Pioneer, SA, Tocom, Hamlin, Panasonic, Jerrold, Zenith "look-alike" models and original designs available

### **Custom Design & Manufacturing**

- power supplies
- front panel I/O controller
- custom set-top applications
- remote control design and code



In South Asian PSSS in

TECHNOLOGIES INC

quantity discounts call for free samples 800-881-7857 call 8am - 5pm PT M-F



We Buy, Sell and Trade! New or Refurbished

- Trunk Amps
- Line Extenders
- Taps
- Converters
- Test Equipment and much more!!!

All equipment is refurbished and tested in PDI's state of the art test facility.

1 year warranty on all surplus equipment!!

1-800-242-1606 (561) 998-0600 FAX: (561) 998-0608 http://www.pdi-eft.com E-Mail JonPDI@aol.com

#### CATV SYSTEM DESIGNER

Cable America has an opening for an experienced CATV System Designer in the Phoenix, Arizona area. This position is responsible for CATV design, design drafting and may include field work. Experience with Autocad 12 and Signal cable plant design software preferred. Excellent benefits including 401k.

Please send resume with salary requirements to: CableAmerica. 1755 S. Horne, Ste. 201, Mesa, AZ 85204 or fax to 602.892.7775

CableAmerica.

# **MANAGER** TECHNOLOGY

Encare Media Group, the nation's largest provider of premium mavie networks, has an immediate opening. Individual will pravide technical support to both internal and external custamers. Qualified candidates will have 5 years of pragressive technical experience in satellite and cable televisian including audia/videa, RF, digital system/networking skills. Ability to manage multiple projects and communicate effectively with seniar management, field sales and system technicians, BSEE required. Send resume and salary history ta: Encore Media Graup, #544, P.O. Box 4917, Englewood, CO 80155. Successful candidate will be subject to a drug test. EOE.





One of the nation's leading contractors within Telecommunications industry

is looking for a TECHNICAL TRAINER for the West Coast Region. This is an excellent opportunity for a highly motivated, team-player with a strong background in CATV, Telephone, and Satellite Installations. The candidate must have strong oral and written skills, good driving record, and be willing to travel. Enthusiasm and people skills a must. Benefits package & company vehicle provided.

Forward resume and salary requirements to:

RTK 120 Floral Ave New Providence, NJ 07974 Attn: Earl Bennett or FAX 908-665-1647

# **CHARTER**

## SERVICE & MAINTENANCE TECHS

Charter Communications, a rapidly growing cable television company, is seeking qualified employees for our North Carolina cable systems. Positions available range from entry-level Installers to Senior Service Technicians. Charter Communications is a fast-paced company, deploying cable modems & Digital services. Candidates must have a valid driver's license and pass a substance abuse test. Charter offers competitive salaries and benefits, along with excellent career growth opportunities.

Mail or fax resumes to: Charter Communications, Ken Ross 2414 E. Main Street, Lincolnton, NC 28092 KROSS@CHARTERCOM.COM phone: (704) 735-9065, fax: (704) 735-8784

# **IMMEDIATE OPENINGS!!** Florida/New England States

- \*\* Project Managers
- \*\* Supervisors
- \*\* Machine Operators
- \*\* Laborers
- \*\* Splicers—Coax-fiber
- \*\* Linemen
- \*\* Sub Contractors

Long term employment - top wages paid - weekly pay - Equal Opportunity Employer

> CALL DICK EARLY, JR -@978-374-8033, FAX 978-374-1876

> > DOUG DEGARMO @954-984-8077

ER OPPORTUNITI

Cable Constructors, Inc., a 100% employee owned national CATV contractor, is currently seeking Project Managers, Foremen, Aerial Linemen, Underground Laborers, Coax Splicers and Fiber Splicers in FL GA. MI. MN. NC. SC. and WI.

Experience is a plus but not necessary as we provide a comprehensive training program designed to promote from within the company. CCI offers a competitive wage and benefits package including Health/Life insurance, 401k, ESOP, Holiday/Vacation pay.

For further information or to express your interest in a career with Cable Constructors, Inc. please contact us via one of the following methods:

Job Message Center: 1-800-338-9299 ext. 199 Fax: 1-906-774-9120 Email: cci@cableconstructors.com



# CABLE CONSTRUCTORS, INC.

105 Kent St.; P.O. Box 190; Iron Mountain, MI 49801 (906) 774-6621; Fax: (906) 774-9120 Email: cci@cableconstrucors.com Web: www.cableconstructors.com

tesinc

Engineering and Technical Services 6523 N. Black Canyon Highway Suite 200 Phoenix, Arizona 85015 (602) 242-8110 FAX (602) 242-8227

# CATY IMMEDIATE OPENINGS in WA

TRUCK & TOOLS

RF ENG's

LODE DATA

INSTALLERS

INSPECTORS AERIAL UG MDU

DRAFTERS

AUTOCAD

CATV & TELEPHONE

TECHNICIANS HEAD END SWEEP/FCC PROOF SERVICE

An Equal Opportunity Employer

Call Richard: 1-800-800-7886 or Fax: (602) 242-8227

Performance Built Our Company Specializing In Rebuilds and Fiber Optic Installation, Splicing & Sweep

Cable Construction, Inc.

### PERMANENT POSITIONS AVAILABLE! **NATIONWIDE**

 Subcontractors Line Foremen Construction Supervisors

Harold Bigham 800-441-0780, Fax 850-932-1755

P.O Box 903 Gulf Breeze, FL 32562



#### SALES ENGINEER WANTED

Fiberoptic manufacturer looking for technically qualified person for Sales Engineer Position. No sales experience necessary must have

CATV background in a technical capacity. Send resume to:

**Radiant Communications Corporation** 

P.O. Box 867

South Plainfield, NJ 07080

Attn: Sales Engineer Position

## Wanted!

Experienced long term help for Southeast rebuilds/upgrades

Aerial Crews
Fiber Optic Crews
Underground Crews
Splicers
Installers
Field Engineers

# CABLE MAN, INC.

Call (601) 374-5832 Fax: (601) 374-2198



# CABLE SEARCH

**Professional Search & Placement** 

Engineering Management Technicians Sales

Call or Write: **Wick Kirby** P.O. Box 2347 Naperville, IL 60567

rketing 630-630-3 struction wickli

630-369-0126 fax wickkirby@aol.com

FEES PAID

With Communications Technology Classifieds you hit the mark every time!
We connect you with the buyers of cable system equipment & hardware
Call Nicole Bovre at
1-800-325-0156, extension 33for your Classified Advertising

Since 1975 Leader in the Placement of Cable TV Professionals

# **JOBS GALORE!!**

Technical • Sales & Marketing • General Management

Ju Jim Young & Associates

Holland Creek • 1424 Clear Lake Rd. • Weatherford, TX 76086 Call 817-599-7623 • FAX 817-599-4483 • E-Mail jyoung@staffing.net



A leader in the Telecommunications industry, based in Epsom, New Hampshire.

W.M.C.C. currently has major construction and maintenance projects throughout the U.S. With the enormous growth we have experienced over the past year, we continue looking for dedicated, hardworking individuals for various projects throughout the U.S. With offices located in:

Orlando, FL (888) 877-8709

Charlotte, NC (704) 708-5124

New England Region (800) 233-7350

Experienced Supervisors, Foremen, Linepersons, Splicers and Sub-Contractors call the number nearest you for more information.

W.M.C.C. offers competitive benefits and compensation,

Because of You, we'll continue to reach new heights, without even stopping to catch our breath. MediaOne, the nations leading Broadband services provider, is currently looking for some qualified candidates to fill the following positions in Minneapolis/St. Paul, Minnesota:

I-Net Manager Technical Supervisors

Network Demand Techs Maintenance/Service Techs

Send us your resume, indicating which position, to: Attn: HR-SMS, MediaOne, 934 Woodhill Drive, Roseville, MN 55113



## **CATV Technicians**

JM Consulting Group, Inc., a leading contractor in the cable industry has openings for Sweep and Headend Technicians for Southern California and the Central Valley. Sweep Techs must have exp in CATV install & pole climbing, electronics testing & ability to read RF signal meters. Headend Techs should have FCC test exp. ability to read signal analysis meters & be computer literate. Positions require valid Driver's license, good driving record, and proof of automobile insurance. We offer competitive compensation and benefits and a great work environment. Visit our web site "jmcg.com" to learn more about our company. EOE. If you like to work hard and have fun doing it, fax your resume to:

(805) 961-4828 Job Code: CT/USA Or Email: recruiter@jmcg.com



# Peter Sustaining Member Member Froehlich & Co. executive search

P.O. Box 339 Weatherford, TX 76086 (800) 742-4947 FAX (817) 594-1337

email: pfsearch@flash.net web: http://www.flash.net/~pfsearch

All levels of
Technical Positions
- Corporate
to Hourly.
Operators and
Manufacturers
Call or Write.
Fees Paid.

Advertise in Communications Technology! Call Nicole@303-839-1565 ext 33 WANTED! Experienced, long term employees in CA Underground, MDU Crew, CLI, Survey & Design

800-559-7282 fax 818-993-4343 www.multicabletv.com

Enhance your ad with



For more information please call Nicole Bovre at 1-800-325-0156, x33

### SYSTEC INTEGRATIONS

NEEDS YOU!! Currently hiring:

System Engineers & Technicians Headend Engineers & Technicians

**Network Engineers** 

We offer a comprehensive compensation and benefits package. Systec Integrations is an EOE. Send or fax resume to:

Systec Integrations, Inc., 145 Tradd St., Spartanburg, SC 29301

Fax: 864-574-0383 Ph: 864-595-1550 E-Mail: s-teca/worldnet.att.net (send text or MS Word, attn: VP Operations)



# RF PILOT CARRIERS

- · Ideal for return & forward alignment
- Customer selected freq. 5 MHz to 1 GHz
- Up to 56 dBmV output
- Spectral purity > 60 dBc
- DC Field Portable or AC Rack Mount
- Configurations of 1,2,4 or 8 carriers

Tel: 317-782-4331 Fax: 317-786-9665 http://www.appliedin.com

Toll Free in USA (800) 244-2976

We Buy & Sell

APPLIED INSTRUMENTS, INC.



# RECONDITIONED EQUIPMENT

- Actives
- Passives
- Power Supplies
- Converters
- 300-750 Mhz
- I Year Limited Warranty
- Call for inventory

Integration Technologies

# REPAIR & SERVICE DEPOT

We repair & service all types of broadband equipment including test gear

- Factory Trained Technicians
- Available 5 day rush service

1-800-994-9406

www.integrationtech.com



LINE AMPLIFIERS, TAPS, CONNECTORS **CONVERTERS - ALL TYPES AND MAKES** HEADEND EQUIPMENT

USA • (760) 631-2324 • Fax (760) 631-1184

NOTE - ANT HE PART PERMIT OF NO ANTENNA
FELLINE ANA - FRE " . MANTE - 15 VEFF

HERMAN J JOHNSTON NC 3 ( ) 40, 0 494

NATIONWIDE TOWER COMPANY

BLAND A A TURN AN

# **Display Systems International Inc.**



Introducing the Windows 95 ELITE2000 and ELITEGOLD.

- Optional Program/Preview for off-line editing on a single computer. Anti-Alias Fonts for smoother text.
- Remote Communications to reduce trips to your head end.
- Internet Communications to eliminate long distance charges.
- Over 6000 graphics included.
- Automatic down-load & display of satellite weather maps or any graphic from the Internet.

#### Call for a FREE demo disk!

203 Mallin Crescent Saskatoon, SK S7K 7W8 Ph: (306) 934-6884 Fax: (306) 934-6447 Home page: www displaysystemsintl com E-mail: sales@displaysystemsintl.com

Some of our dealers include: Telecor NSC

Campus Televideo

Glade Comm. Equip.

D.Co. Marketing Texas Fiber & Cable

Low-Cost High-Performance Character Generators

# dB-tronics









Supporting Broodbond Networks

Worldwide

PPV Set-tops

Free Pickup & Delivery Service Available

864-574-0155

Fax 864-574-0383

sales@dbtronics.com

http://www.dbtronics.com



S-A & C-COR 750MHZ EQ's

Custom Manufacturing

- Mag 550MHZ Upgrades, Reverse Ready
- Addressable Control Replacement for SM4/5
- Integration Services for Advanced Technology

Accepting Mastercard and VISA



ROCKY MOUNTAIN JUMPER CABLES P.O. Box 9707 • Helena, MT. 59604

**Custom Made** Jumper Assemblies All Brands Fittings/Cable

• F Male • F Female • BNC • PL

• RG - 59 • RG - 56 • RG - 11

Our jumpers never leave our plant during construction, insuring inspection of each phase of construction. Our quality control insures you of the lowest RF leakage possibe. Call for pricing and free sample.

(406) 458-6563

BUY SHI

TRADE

REPAIR

SFII

MAIN LINE EQUIPMENT INC.

WE BUY, SELL, AND REFURBISH PRE-OWNED LINE GEAR, CONVERTERS, PASSIVES AND FIBEROPTIC EQUIPMENT

WE STOCK NEW, ACTIVE ELECTRONICS AND PASSIVES SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA, TEXSCAN (T-SERIES/PATS) GEN. INST./JEROLD, PHILIPS/MAGNAVOX

SEE OUR ADS ON PAGE 16 & 18

TOP DOLLAR PAID FOR YOUR OBSOLETE INVENTORY! WE MANUFACTURE REPLACEMENT PADS, EQUALIZERS AND PLUG-IN'S

PH: 800.444.2288/310.715.6518 • FAX: 888.4.MAINLINE/310.715.6695

EMAIL: MAINLINE@WORLDNET.ATT.NET • WEBSITE: WWW.MLE.COM

TRADE

**Advanced Cable Electronics** 

We Buy, Sell, Manufacture Line Gear Head End And Converters.

We Pay TOP \$\$\$\$ For Your **Excess & Surplus Equipment.** SO DON'T WAIT!!

Call us for an immediate quote 800-374-7496 • fax 732-617-1515

Communication Services Company

"OFFERING SOLUTIONS FOR ALL YOUR CABLE NEEDS"

WE SELL:

NEW, REFURBISHED & USED EQUIPMENT WE BUY

ANY EQUIPMENT, ANY CONDITION

SERVING THE CABLE INDUSTRY SINCE 1984.

800-391-1412 or 719-481-1350 FAX 719-481-1352 • email: info@comser-co.com web: www.comser-co.com

# **Emergency Alert Systems By** Idea/onics

TO MEET THE FCC MANDATE or For local franchise requirements Complete Audio and Video or Audio only systems available. Compatible with all headends.

RF & IF

Solutions starting under \$5,000

The Pioneers in Emergency Alert Systems (701) 786-3904

Fax: (701) 786-4294

# WE BUY & SELL SURPLUS NEW & USED

Connectors, Taps, Headend, Line Gear, Misc.

### TM BROKERS

457162 Highway 95 . Cocolalla, ID 83813 Tel: (208) 683-2797 or (208) 683-2019 Fax: (208) 683-2374

SEE INVENTORY ON HOME PAGE

EMAIL: moorst@comtch.iea.com HOME PAGE: http://www.iea.com/-moorst We Accept M/C or Visa



**Charles Wright** (815) 698-2564 Rt. 116 & I-57, Central Plaza Ashkum, IL 60911 cds@dlogue.net

- Base Mapping
- Strand Mapping
- Digitizing Services
- As-Built Mapping
- System Design
- System Walkout

### Specializing in high volume precision drafting.

"Quality service for all your cable drafting and design needs." Call for literature.



# CABLE CONSTRUCTORS, INC.

COMPLETE TURNKEY CONSTRUCTION 1-800-338-9299

- · Coaxial and Fiber
- · Mapping and Design
- Member SCTE
- · Splicing and Activation
- Fusion Splicing
- · Aerial, Underground & Fiber Construction
- · Material Supply
- Emergency Fiber Restoration
- System Sweep
- · Proof of Performance
- · Turnkey Headend
- Complete Turnkey Project Management

quality service performed on a timely basis

E-MAIL cci@cableconstructors.com • http://www.cableconstructors.com

# WE BUY SCRAP CATV CABLE

MIDWEST CABLE SERVICES

800-852-6276

10 YRS OF NATIONWIDE SERVICE

PO Box 96 Argos, IN 46501

# PTL Test Equipment, Inc. 100's of Items in Stock!

- ▲ Quality Pre-owned, Current Models
- ▲ Guaranteed to meet OEM Specifications
- ▲ Volumn Discounts Available
- A HP, Tektronix, Wavetek, Trilithic, Calan, ect.
  - ✓ Signal Level Meters
  - ✓ Video Testing
  - ✓ Network Analyzers

  - ✓ Bench Sweeps
- ✓ Spectrum Analyzers
- ✓ Leakage Detectors
- ✓ Sweep Systems
- ✓ Return Alignment
- ✓ Fiber Optics

E-mail: ptlte@aol.com

Phone: (561) 747-3647 Fax: (561) 575-4635

BUY-SELL-LEASE-TRADE



Buy a fully equipped 1999 fiber splicing trailer for under \$15,000. 1-888-544-1994

www.fibertrailers.com

# The Choice Is SIMPLF

For Quality Cable Assemblies • FIS Is The Solution

Meter Simpley Patchcord with Multimode ST style connectors \$8.95 Victor Duplex \$16.95 Litemode Simplex Pirchcords

3 meter ST ST S9 35 5 meter ST ST \$11.45 10 meter ST ST - \$13.50



1 Meter SC SC \$16.70 3 Meter SC SC \$17.50 5 Meter SC SC - \$17.90 • 10 Meter SC SC - \$18.30

Custom lengths available at same low prices for quantities over 100 cords

> 1 800 5000 FIS 800 5000 347



CLEAR ROAD . ORISKANY . NEW YORK 13424 TEL 315-736-2206 • FAX 315-736-2285
WEBSIFE: www.fisfiber.com • E-Mail: fis@borg.com

# **Communications Technology**

WHERE IT'S AT!! Call Nicole Boyre at 1-800-325-0156, extension 33 for your Classified Advertising

Bought too much material for a job? Order Cancelled? Stuck with short length reels?

> **Turn That Excess** Inventory Into Extra Cash Today!

We are always offering you the highest prices for all your surplus wire and cable. Fax or mail us your inventory!

# ALWAYS BUYING . ALWAYS SELLING

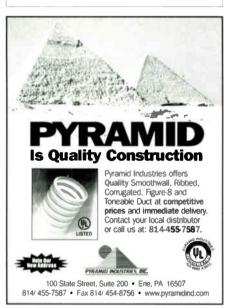
We guarantee that all stock material is priced lower than the factory and is always new and unused. Remember LIVE WIRE to call Live Wire with all your wire and cable needs, because in this very & CABLE competitive marketplace, a call to Live

Wire could make the difference between writing an order and losing one. Selling exclusively through distribution. All materials subject to prior sale.

1-888-897-6008

847-577-LIVE • FAX: 847-577-5485

E-Mail: LIVEWIRECS@AOL.COM





# Save \$1000's CONSUMER CableTools is a true 32-bit Windows® program so it's very easy to learn and use efficiently

# CableTools

Broadband Network **Engineering Software** 

With prices starting at just \$800. CableTools saves \$1000s when compared to similar software!

Goldcom Inc. 1-800-465-5652 • 609-346-2778

# MANUFACTURER COUPON

**EXPIRES 12-31-99** 

whether you're a Technician, Designer, Engineer, or Management Built on the latest Active-X technology, It can be easily expanded or customized to fit any special need Advanced capabilities like multiple window views, drag-and-drop editing, and built-in VBScript and JScript14 macros make it the most productive set of tools available With free updates and unlimited free phone support, your success is virtually guaranteed

Free 90-day Evaluation Visit our web site or call to receive a free CD by mail www.cabletools.com

1-877-4CTOOLS

# FIBERDYNE LABS, INC. 127 Business Park Drive

Frankfort, New York 13340 • (315) 895-8470 • Fax: (315) 895-8436

Fiber Optic Products & Services

Int'l. Distributors Wanted!!!

www.fiberdyne.com





# REE 44pg Catalog & 80 Audio/Video Applic OPAMP LABS INC (2 13) 934-3566 1033 N Sycamore Av LOS ANGELES CA, 90038 http://www.opamplabs.com

# **GET READY** FOR RESULTS...FAST!! WITH COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY CLASSIFIEDS. CALL

NICOLE BOVRE AT 303-839-1565 extension 33 303-839-1564 fax

# CALENDAR

## December

Dec. 1-4: Western Cable Show, Anaheim, CA. Call (510) 429-5300.

8: Chattahoochee SCTE Chapter technical seminar and testing session, Holiday Inn, Jonesboro, GA. BCT/E certification

examinations to be administered. Contact Guy Lee, (770) 321-0133.

9: Inland Empire SCTE Chapter technical seminar, Ameritel Inn, Coeur d'Alene, ID. Topic: "Cable 101 and Splicing and Construction Techniques" with Adam

NAME:		DHOME.	
MCO:		PHUNE:	
ADDRESS:			
CITY:			ZIP:
ON-LINE ADDR	RESS:	HAM RADIO CALL	SIGN:
Affiliation:	☐ Cable	☐ Telephone	☐ Other:
11	☐ Manager/Admi ☐ Installer ☐ Engineer	nistrator Operations Sales Technician	
Membership Type:	☐ Individual @ \$- *Applicants from a	0 ☐ International @ \$60* outside the U.S. include an addition	Sustaining Member Co. @ \$25
	Sign	isa Card#:	
Send Com Exton	pleted App , PA 1934	olication to: SCTE, 1-1318 or Fax to: (	140 Philips Road, 610) 363-5898
Send Com Exton  Com  YES! I want to Communication	ppleted App a, PA 1934. pplimenta receive/continue to ms Technology, SC	plication to: SCTE, 1-1318 or Fax to: (any Subscription to receive a FREE subscription to TE's Official Trade Journal.	140 Philips Road, 610) 363-5898 Application
Send Com Exton  Con  YES! I want to Communication  Signature (Si)	apleted App a, PA 1934. applimenta receive/continue to receive/continue to receive/continue to receive/continue to receive/continue to	plication to: SCTE, 1-1318 or Fax to: (In Subscription of the Precious and Precious	140 Philips Road, 610) 363-5898 Application
Send Com  Exton  Com  Or (Si)  B. Please check the cabest describes your mary business (che Cable TV Systems Ope	ppleted App a, PA 1934 pplimente receive/continue to ms Technology, SC anature and date re tegory that 11 refirm's pri- ck only one): 12	plication to: SCTE, 1-1318 or Fax to: (In Subscription Description	140 Philips Road, 610) 363-5898  Application  In o  Technical/Engineering 22. Vice President 23. Director 24. Manager
Send Com  Exton  Communication  Signature (Si)  B. Please check the cabest describes you mary business (che Cable TV Systems Opercombined  03. Independent Consistency Systems	receive/continue to the special specia	Polication to: SCTE, 1-1318 or Fax to: (In the second of t	140 Philips Road, 610) 363-5898  Application  Technical/Engineering 22. Vice President 23. Director 24. Manager 25. Engineer 26. Technician 27. Installer
Send Com  Exton  Communication  Signature (Signature (Signature)  B. Please check the cabest describes your mary business (che Cable TV Systems Oper Combined (Systems)  O. MSO (two or n Cable TV Systems)  Cable TV Contract	receive/continue to the state of the state o	Date  Equired by U.S. Postal Service.)  Cable TV Component Manufacturers Consultants Consu	140 Philips Road, 610) 363-5898  Application  No  Technical/Engineering 22. Vice President 23. Director 24. Manager 25. Engineer 26. Technician 27. Installer 28. Sales 29. Marketing
Send Com  Exton  Communicatio  Signature  (Signature  (Signature)  (Si	receive/continue to max Technology, SC gnature and date retegory that riffing prick only one): 12 rations 13 Cable TV 14 more ems) 16 dors 17 n Networks ratior 18	Date Consultants	Technical/Engineering 22. Vice President 23. Director 24. Manager 25. Engineer 26. Technician 27. Installer 28. Sales 29. Marketing 30. Other (please specify)  D. Which one of the following bes
Exton  Communication  Signature  (Si)  B. Please check the cabest describes your mary business (che Cable TV Systems Oper Combined  03. Independent Cable TV Systems  04. MSO (two or no Cable TV Contract Combined  05. Cable TV Contract Combined  07. SMATY, DBS Oper Communication Cable TV Systems  08. MMDS, STV or LF	apleted Apple, PA 1934  Inplimenta  receive/continue to the property of the part of the pa	Polication to: SCTE, 1-1318 or Fax to: (In the state of t	Technical/Engineering 22. Vice President 23. Director 24. Manager 25. Engineer 26. Technician 27. Installer 28. Sales 29. Marketing 30. Other (please specify)

# Planning Ahead

Jan. 18-20: SCTE Conference on Emerging Technologies, Dallas. Call (610 363-6888.

Feb. 24-26: Texas Cable Show '99, San Antonio. Call (512) 474-2082. March 10-12: Northern California Vendor Show and Golf Outing, Hilton Hotel, Concord, CA. Contact Steve Allen, (916) 786-4353. May 11-12: Kentucky Cable Telecommunications Association Conference '99, Lexington, KY. Call

Foster of Times Fiber and Jack Fullwiler of Century. Contact Laurel Davis, (208) 664-5963.

(502) 864-5352.

10: SCTE Satellite Tele-Seminar Program Galaxy 1R, Transponder 14, 2:30-3:30 p.m. ET. Topic: "Inside Wiring Issues (Part Two)." Contact SCTE national headquarters, Janene Martin, (610) 363-6888, ext. 220.

12 Llaño Estacado SCTE Chapter technical seminar, TCA Cable TV Offices, Clovis, NM. Topic: "Hands-on Fiber for the Installer and Technician." Contact Bob Baker, (505) 763-4411.

14-16: C-COR Reverse Path Basics seminar, Columbus, OH. Call (814) 231-5831. 15: New England SCTE Chapter technical seminar and testing session, Holiday Inn, Boxborough, MA. Topic: "Telephony." BCT/E and Installer certification exams to be administered. Contact Brian Bedard, (413) 562-9923, ext. 228. 15-18: Bay Networks' Hub Connectivity

Course, Atlanta. Call (919) 461-8600. 16: Inland Empire SCTE Chapter technical seminar, TCl, Spokane, WA. Topic: "Cable 101" with Adam Foster of Times Fiber. Contact Paul Grayhek, (208) 667-6266. 17: Bonneville SCTE Chapter technical

17: Bonneville SCTE Chapter technical seminar, TCI Offices, Salt Lake City. Contact Tom Smith, (801) 466-2922.

18: Oklahoma SCTE Chapter testing session, Edmond, OK. Telephony certification examinations to be administered. Contact Tom Heddlesten, (405) 348-5750, ext. 312.

18: Wheat State SCTE Chapter testing session, Great Bend, KS. BCT/E certification examinations to be administered. Contact Joe Cvetnich, (316) 262-4270. CT



# VENDOR CONNECTION

Vendor Connection is Communications Technology's resource for up-to-date information on the industry's leading technology suppliers. These vendors have advertised in this issue. Check their ads for products and services that will improve your cable system's reliability, efficiency and capacity.

### 3-Com

5400 Bayfront Plaza, MS-2203 Santa Clara, CA 95052 (408) 326-5000; Fax (408) 326-5004 www.3com.com Donna Sellers (408) 326-1728

Supplying data, voice and video communication technology, 3Com Corp. delivers networking solutions to more than 200 million customers worldwide. The company provides comprehensive, innovative information access products and system solutions for building intelligent, reliable and high performance local and wide area networks.

Reader Service #17

# ADC Telecommunications, Inc.

P.O. Box 1101
Minneapolis, MN 55440-1101
(800) 366-3891; (612) 938-8080
Fax (612) 946-3292
www.adc.com
Annette Biederman
ADC Telecommunications is a leading, global supplier of transmission and networking systems used to deliver voice, data and video services and physical connectivity products for wireless, fiber-optic, twisted-pair and coaxial networks.

Reader Service #94

# Alpha Technologies

3767 Alpha Way Bellingham, WA 98226 (360) 647-2360; Fax (360) 671-4936 www.alpha.com Baily Shewchuk Alpha Technologies is a world leading manufacturer of application specific powering solutions for voice, video and data communication systems. Alpha's products include: UPS's, line conditioners, surge suppressors, batteries, and accessories.

Reader Service #3, 151

# Altec Industries, Inc.

210 Inverness Center Parkway. Suite 130 Birmingham, AL 35242 (205) 991-7733 Fax (205) 991-7747 www.Altec.com
Julie Walden
Altec Industries, Inc. features the Altec
AP38 Aerial Cable Placer designed to
place fiber and coaxial cable along
with the Altec AT235FSB Telescopic
Aerial Device mounted on a fiber
splicing body.

Reader Service #37

# AML Wireless Systems, Inc.

260 Saultreaux Crescent Winnipeg, MB R3J 3T2 (20+) 949-2400; Fax (20+) 949-5458 www.amlwireless.com Wendy Lenton info@amlwireless.com AML Wireless Systems provide voice, video and data communications in digital or analogue, in multiple frequency plans and two-way capabilities.

Reader Service #84

# ANTEC Network Technologies 5720 Peachtree Parkway, NW

Norcross, GA 30092 (770) 441-0007; Fax (770) 441-7984 www.antec.com **Brad Halverson** brad.halverson@antec.com ANTEC Network Technologies, the Atlanta-based manufacturing division of ANTEC Corp., designs, manufacturers, distributes and markets a wide range of active transmission, powering, passives, and interconnection products for fiber optic coaxial and twisted pair networking, worldwide. ANTEC Corp., headquartered in Rolling Meadows, Ill., is an international communications technology

company.

Reoder Service #23

# ASKA Communications Corp.

3540 NW 56th St., Suite 206
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33309
(800) 840-6350; (508) 730-1065
Fax: (508) 677-2511
www.askacom.com
sales@askacom.com
Debbie Okamoto
ASKA Communication Corp. offers

full range solutions with a variety of connectors, adaptors, splitters, tools for broadband drop applications, and other accessories. Whatever your needs ASKA has the solution.

Reader Service #64, 65, 154

# Avantron Technologies Inc.

Avoinfol Technologies Inc.

8596 Pix 1X Blvd.

Montreal, Quebec H1Z +G2
(800) 297-9726; Fax (51+) 725-5637

www.avantron.com

Bernic Cadieux
info@avantron.com

Avantron manufactures test equipment
for the cable TV Industry. With innov-

Avantron manufactures test equipment for the cable TV Industry. With innovative low-cost high-quality products like the AT2000R Spectrum Analyzer, Avantron is making it possible for a large number of field technicians to have the tools they need to solve today's challenges.

Reader Service #49

## BARCO

3240 Town Point Drive Kennesaw, GA 30144 (770) 590-3629; Fax (770) 590-3610 www.barco-nsa.com Dianne Edwards dianne.edwards@barco.com BARCO hardware and software improves the quality and reliability of signal delivery BARCO CATV equipment incorporates advanced capabilities to remotely monitor and control signal distribution system-wide, maximizing up-time and subscriber satisfaction.

Reader Service #36, 155

# Blonder Tongue Laboratories, Inc.

I Jake Brown Road
Old Bridge, NJ 08857
(732) 679-4000; Fax (732) 679-4353
www.blondertongue.com
emily Nikoo (732) 679-4000, Ext. 213
For over 40 years, Blonder Tongue
Laboratories, Inc. has been manufacturing professional quality, commercial cable television products. Products include: Reception, Headend, Microwave, Analog & Digital
Distribution, Fiber Optics, Interdiction, Test Equipment, Residential and
Specialty Equipment.

Reader Service #27, 156

# C-COR Electronics, Inc.

60 Decibel Road State College, PA 16801 (814) 238-2461; (800) 233-2267 Fax (814) 238-4065 www.c-cor.com
Sally Thiel, Manager,
Corporate Communications
C-COR offers AM fiber optics, RF
amplifiers, network management systems, and more for communication
networks worldwide. Services include network design, training,
emergency repair service and a 24hour emergency hotline. C-COR is
15O 9001 registered.

Reader Service #34, 157

# Cable Leakage Technologies 1200 Executive Drive E. #136

Richardson, TX 75081 (972) 907-8100; Fax (972) 907-2950 www.wavetracker.com Perry Havens phavens@wavetracker.com CLT inventors of automated positional leakage analysis test tools of software for the cable telecomm industry.

Reader Service #32, 158

# Cable Resources, Inc.

85 "M" Hoffman Lane Islandia, NY 11722 (800) 537-9995; Fax (516) 234-4+36 Maura O'Riordan Cable Resources offers a new line of test equipment to maintain return networks in the cable TV environment. Simple and easy to implement, the

RDU shows the big picture; ingress,

noise and carrier levels for real-time

analysis of 5-40 MHz return networks.

Reader Service #16

### Cheetoh Technologies 2501 63rd Ave. East

Brandenton, FL 34203
(941) 756-6000; Fax (941) 758-3800
www.cheetahtech.com
Pamela Girardin (941) 756-6000, ext.
1340
Pamela.girardin@cheetahtech.com
Through its internationally established
Cheetah product line. Cheetah Technologies provides broadband status
and performance monitoring solutions

to world leaders in cable TV and

telecommunications.
Reoder Service #59

# Com21, Inc.

750 Tasman Drive
Milpitas, CA 95035
(408) 953-9100; Fax (408) 953-9299
www.com21.com; info@com21.com
Susic Bodine (408) 953-9735
Com21, Inc. designs, develops, markets and sells value-added, high-speed
communications solutions for the

broadband access market. Com21's products include headend equipment, DOCSIS/MCNS and ATM-based subscriber cable modems, network management software and noise containment technologies.

Reader Service #56

# CommScope

P.O. Box 1729 Hickory, NC 28602 (800) 599-9265; Fax (828) 459-5099 www.commscope.com Gina Foy

Coaxial and Fiber Optic cables featuring New Power Feeder, Cable-in-Conduit, PIII, QR, and a complete line of drop cables including several available in EZ-PAK packaging.

Reader Service #92

# ComPath, Inc.

3007 Williams Drive
Fairfax, VA 22031
(703) 207-0500; Fax (703) 206-9616
www.compath.com
Robert McKee
Compath is the industry leader in dataover-cable solutions providing cable
operators with a single source to deliver
data-over-cable services. Compath's
"rapid response team" has reduced
backlog in many national cable systems

nationwide by installing over 15,000

tensive data installation training.

cable modems. Compath also offers ex-

Reader Service #46

# ComSonics, Inc.

1350 Port Republic Road Harrinsonburg, VA 22801 (800) 336-9681; Fax (540) 432-9794 www.comsonics.com Roy Weitzell 540-434-5165 x 228 marketing@comsonics.com ComSonics is a 100% employee owned manufacturer of cable TV field test equipment. We have a network of domestic sales people, sales reps and an international network consisting of 19 distributors.

Reader Service #67

## Corning Inc.

35 W. Market St.
Corning, NY 14831
(800) 525-2524; Fax (607) 974-4473
corningfiber.com
James Bratton (607) 974-7243
brattonjl@corning.com
Corning Inc., is a manufacturer of single-node, multimode, specialty optical fiber and fiber-optic components.

Reader Service #N/A

# CTC Joslyn

6049 Boat Rock Blvd. Atlanta, GA 30336 (404) 346-3967; Fax (404) 344-2611 alir@comtech.com

Ali Rickard (404) 346-3967, Ext. 463 CTCJoslyn manufactures quality products for outside plant applications in the telecommunications industry. Our main product lines include: closures, terminals, tools, pole-line hardware, anchors, and encapsulants.

Reader Service #N/A

### DX Communications

A Division of Itochu Cable Services, Inc. 1143 W. Newport Center Drive Deerfield Beach, FL 33442 (888) 293-5856; Fax (954) 427-9688 Ken Mosca kmosca@ics-dx.com

Manufacturer of quality headend equipment. Products include digital satellite receivers, IRDs, satellite receivers, agile modulators, stereo encoders, combiners, FM modulators, LNBs and accessories.

Reader Service # 18, 160

# Exide Electronics, Inc.

8380 Capitol Blvd.
Raleigh, NC 27616
(919) 713-5300; Fax (919) 713-5350
www.exide.com
info@exide.com
Rick Marcotte
Exide Electronics, a BTR company, is

Exide Electronics, a BTR company, is a leader in power protection, supplying Strategic Power Management solutions to a broad range of businesses and institutions.

Reader Service #N/A

### FrontLine Communications

404 West Ironwood Drive
Salt Lake City, UT 84115
(801) 464-1600; (800) 231-1349
Fax (801) 464-1699
www.frontlinecom.com
Bill Robertson
info@frontlinecom.com
FrontLine provides complete EAS systems covering IF, Baseband and the
only patented, proven All Channel
Message system available. Affordable
for any size system with applications
beyond EAS. We invite comparison!
Reoder Service #31, 161

General Instrument Corp.

101 Tournament Drive Horsham, PA 19044 (215) 323-1000; Fax (215) 956-6497 www.gi.com

Geoff Roman, Sr. Vice President General Instrument is the world leader in analog and digital systems that provide video, audio and high-speed Internet/data services over cable and satellite television networks.

Reader Service #70, 162

# Hewlett-Packard Co.

Test and Measurement Organization P.O. Box 50637
Palo Alto, CA 94303-9511
(800) 452-4844 x HPTV
Fax (303) 754-4990
hp.com/go/catv
hpcatv@aol.com
Hewlett-Packard offers a comprehensive range of test equipment to keep your broadband system at peak performance — from manufacturing through the headend and into plant maintenance.

Reader Service # 14, 50, 163

# Holland Electronics Corp. 4219 Transport St.

Ventura, CÁ 93003 (805) 339-9060; (800) 628-4511 Fax (805) 339-9064 Michael Holland For over 10 years Holland Electronics Corporation has been one of the major manufacturers and distributors of passives, connectors, amplifiers, headend, fiber optic equipment and installation accessories. Our focus is on quality products for the international and domestic markets.

Reader Service #42

# **Hukk ENGINEERING**

3250-D Peachtree Corners Circle Norcross, GA 30092 (888) 236-8948; (770) 446-6086 Fax (770) 446-6850 Gene Faulkner gene.faulkner@hukk.com Hukk Engineering manufactures digital test equipment for the CATV Industry. This equipment gives bit error rates and other tests for QAM and OPR digital services.

Reader Service #91

#### iCS Inc.

1143 W. Newport Center Drive
Deerfield Beach, FL 33442
(800) 327-4966; (954) 427-5000
Fax (954) 427-0934
Rod Hicks, Senior Vice President
iCs Inc. is a leading full-service stocking distributor for General Instrument,
Scientific Atlanta, PPC, Joslyn, Diamond, DX and many more. iCS operates ten sales offices and nine
warehouses conveniently located in
North and South America. iCS provides repair of converters, materials,
management and financing.

Reader Service #63

# Idea/onics

Mayville, ND 58257 (701) 786-3904; Fax (701) 786-4294 Austin G. Kramer Manufacturer of RF & IF Emergency Alert Systems (EAS) to meet the FCC mandate. Manufacturer of the first RF comb generator. Sales of complete EAS systems starting under \$5,000.00

Reader Service #28

# **IMAKE Software & Services**

6700 Rockledge Drive, Suite 101A
Bethesda, MD 20817
(301) 896-9200; Fax (301) 897-2130
Nancy Simon; (301) 986-9234
nsimon@imake.com
www.imake.com
IMAKE delivers custom software development, systems integration services and products to the digital world with expertise in Internet, cable, satellite and telephony delivery systems. Front and back office support specialists.

Reader Service # 11, 164

KES (Klungness Electronic Supply)

P.O. Box 885 101 Merritt Ave. Iron Mountain, MI 49801 (800) 338-9292; (906) 774-1755 Fax (906) 774-6117 Greg Michaud (906) 774-6621, ext.276

Distributes a full line of broad band products/delivers construction equipment, executive level stocking distributor/complete system integrator specializing in interdiction, data, internet integration, CATV, load management distance learning/substation/distribution management.

Reader Service #88

# Laser Power Corp.

12777 High Bluff Drive
San Diego, CA 92130
(619) 755-0700; Fax (619) 259-2761
www.laserpower.com
leilabady@laserpower.com
Pedram Leilabady
Laser Power Corp. designs, manufactures and markets high performance
laser optics and laser systems for
telecommunications, military, industrial and medical applications.

Reader Service #81

### Learning Industries

15339 Barranca Parkway Irvine, CA 92618 800-4-LEAMING; (949) 727-4144 Fax (714) 727-3650 www.leaming.com lic@leaming.com Laura Klepitch Manufacturer of BTSC Stereo/SAP encoders,BTSC Stereo/SAP decoders for rebroadcasting off-air signals, audio AGC, FM modulators/demodulators/ upconvertors, CATV/SMATV audiovideo modulators.

Reader Service #66

# **Lindsay Electronics**

50 Mary St. West Lindsay, ON K9V 4S7 (705) 324-2196; Fax (705) 324-5474 From USA (800) 465-7046 www.lindsayelec.com sales@hq.lindsayelec.com David Atman Focused on the last mile, our revolutionary new technology creates communication equipment to solve system problems before they become subscriber problems. This is achieved through applied ISO con-

tinuous improvement disciplines, in-

novation, and strict attention to

Reader Service #41

# Main Line Equipment Inc.

837 Sandhill Ave. Carson, CA 90746 (800) 444-2288; (310)-715 6518 Fax 888-4-mainline (310) 715-6675 www.mle.com mainline@worldnetatt.net Mark Lipp Buy, sell and distribute, new, excess, and refurbished fiber optics, active electronics, converters, and passives. We manufacture a complete line of

replacement pads, equalizers and

plug-ins for most major manufacturers that meet or exceed original factory specifications.

Reader Service #13, 15

### MHZ MEGA HERTZ

6940 South Holly Circle, Suite 200 Englewood, CO 80112 (303) 5779-1717; (800) 525-8386 Fax (303) 779-1749 www.megahz.com TUGS08A@Prodigy.com Steve Grossman MEGA HERTZ represents or distributes; off air or satellite antennas; character generators; commercial insertion products; emergency alert systems; fiber Tx/Rx; stand-by generators; headend electronics; satellite electronics; stereo processors; test equipment; custom traps and filters.

Reader Service #25, 35, 55, 69, 72, 75, 98, 100, 166

# Multilink

580 Ternes Ave. Elyria, OH 44035 (440) 366-6966; Fax (440) 366-6802 www.multilinkinc.com/multilinkinc mulink@ix.netcom.com Steve Kaplan Multilink is a leading manufacturer of cable television supplies. Multilink

manufactures plastic enclosures, metal enclosures, and splice closures as well as fiber optic, and telecommunications products

Reader Service #102, 169

#### NCS Industries

2255-E Wyandotte Rd. Willow Grove, PA 19090 (800) 523-2342; Fax (215) 657-0840 www.ncsinf.com Dick Grasso NCS Industries distributes new, buys, sells, repairs, and refurbishes trunk,

distribution, headend, test and fiber optic equipment from most leading manufacturers.

Reader Service #2, 170

## Omega One LLC.

144 McQueen Blvd. Summerville, SC 29483 (888) 875-1144; Fax (803) 875-0055 Peter Radding, President

Reader Service #95

# PDI-Electronics for Telecommunications

6353 West Rogers Circle #6 Boca Raton, FL 33487 (561) 998-0600; Fax (561) 998-0608 www.pdi-cft.com Johathan Edelman (561) 998-0600 PDI.Electronics@worldnet.att.net PDI manufacturers and distributes every product that any type of cable system may need. From high tech headend products to passives and tools, PDI has it all.

Reader Service #10, 171

# Performance Power Technologies

P.O. Box 947 Roswell, GA 30077 (770) 475-3192; Fax (770) 343-8492 **Jud Williams** 

Batteries-Standby, Battery Chargers Test Equipment, Diagnostic Monitoring Systems, Power Conversion Products, Power Supply Products, Test Equipment, Power Supplies for Cable and Telecom featuring the "Magnum UPS" 90 volt 32 Amp HFC Centralized Node Powering System with "Smart/Gard" output protection.

Reader Service #26

#### Phasecom Inc.

20400 Stevens Creek Blvd., 7th Floor Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 777-7799; Fax (408) 777-7787 www.speed-demon.com Yvonne Avery (408) 777-7784 vavery@speed-demon.com Phasecom's mission is to develop and market state-of-the-art solutions that enable high speed data and

voice communications over existing and future broadband network infrastructures for residential and commercial applications.

Reader Service #N/A

# Pico Macom, Inc.

12500 Foothill Blvd. Lakeview Terrace, CA 91342 800-421-6511; (818) 897-0028 Fax (818) 834-7197

Dan Ward

Pico Macom offers a full line of quality headend components including satellite receivers, agile modulators and demodulators, signal processors, amplifiers, and completely assembled headends. Pico also manufactures the complete line of Tru-Spec 1GHz drop and installation passives, splitters, couplers, switches and connectors for CATV/ MMDS/SMATV and DBS installation

Reader Service #47

# Pioneer New Media

2265 E. 220th St. Long Beach, CA 90810 (310) 952-2111; Fax (310 952-2100 www.pioneerusa.com George Applegate

gapplega@pnmt.com

For more than two decades, Pioneer's mission has been to engineer technology that expands the limits of cable television. At Pioneer, we deliver the innovative products that system operators require.

Reader Service #68, 173

# Power & Telephone Supply Co.

2673 Yale Ave. Memphis, TN 38112-3335

(901) 320-3080; Fax (901) 320-3082 www.ptsupply.com

Sherry Hall

Provides material distribution services to the communications, network, and CATV industries. Full-line stocking of cable, fiber optics, hardware tools, and CATV industries.

Reader Service #52, 174

# Quality RF Services, Inc.

plifiers for the Headend,

850 Parkway St. Jupiter, FL 33477 (800) 327-9767; Fax (561) 744-4618 Jerry K. Thorne Quality RF Services manufactures RF amplifiers and equalizers for bandwidth upgrades of CATV sys-

tems, laser drivers and isolation am-

# NEW MULTIFUNCTION LCD AVCOM'S PSA-65C Portable Spectrum Analyzer

Microprocessor Controlled, 1-1250MHz In One Sweep! AVCOM's newest Portable Microwave Spectrum Analyzer, model

PSA-65C, incorporates a microprocessor and attractive multifunction, backlit LCD, with an expanded frequency range from less than 1MHz to

over 1250MHz, for the amazing price of \$ 2930.

AVCOM's new PSA-65C is a low cost general purpose spectrum analyzer that's loaded with standard features including FM audio demodulator, AM detector and digital frequency lock. The PSA-65C covers frequencies thru 1250 MHz in one sweep with a sensitivity greater than -95 dBm at narrow spans. The PSA-65C is ideally suited for 2-way radio, cellular, cable, satellite, LAN, surveillance, educational, production and R&D work. Options include new 1250 MHz frequency extenders, BNG-1000A tracking (noise) generator, log periodic antennas, carrying case (AVSAC), and more.



500 SOUTHLAKE BOULEVARD RICHMOND, VA 23236 USA 804-794-2500 FAX: 804-794-8284

Phone, fax or write for more information or to order.

**Reader Service Number 87** 

high-quality amplifiers for the MDU, hotel/motel industry and the home. CATV repair service is our specialty.

Reader Service #53

# Quintech Electronics and Communications, Inc.

Airport Office Center Route 286 North Indiana, PA 15701 (800) 839-3658; Fax (412) 349-1412 quintech@americanteleport.com Erik Ryen

QEC is in the business of designing and manufacturing hardware which facilitates the tactical migration from archaic analog to future digital technology. Working within the analog of discipline (technology, cable, wireless, broadcast or a we create products that bridge the gaps which continue to exist between converging technologies, and as yet distinct industry segments.

Reader Service #61

# Radiant Communications

5001 Hadley Road
P.O. Box 867
South Plainfield, NJ 07080
(800) 969-3427; Fax(908) 757-8666
www.Radcom.com
Radiant3@ix.netcom.com
Mike Thaw (908) 757-7444
Manufacturer of fiber optic distance
learning systems, baseband and
broadband video/audio/data transmission systems, and high quality
fiber optic components such as couplers, attenuators, adaptors, connectors and assemblies.

Reader Service #29, 175

## RELTEC

6221 N. O'Connor Blvd., Suite 105 Irving, TX 75039 (972) 501-3432; Fax (800) 800-1280 www.relteccorp.com Mark Wisc (972) 501-3248 RELTEC is a leader in the design, manufacture and sale of a broad range of telecommunications systems, products and services to wireline and wireless service providers and OEMs around the globe in three categories: Access Systems, Integrated Wireless Solutions and Network Components and Services. RELTEC operates manufacturing plants in North America, Europe, Asia/Pacific and Latin America with over 5,250 employees worldwide.

Reader Service #57

# Riser-Bond Instruments

5101 N. 57th St. Lincoln, NE 68507 (800) 688-8377; Fax (402) 466-0967 www.riserbond.com

John Ramus (402) 466-0933 jrasmus@riserbond.com

Riser-Bond Instruments is a leader in manufacturing TDRs with unique and exclusive features to quickly and easily locate and identify faults and conditions in any metallic two conductor cable.

Reader Service #19, 176

## Sadelco, Inc.

75 W. Forest Ave. Englewood, NJ 07631 (800) 569-6299; International (201) 569-3323 Fax (201) 569-6285 Mr. Leslie Kaplan, V.P. www.sadelco.com

sadelco@aol.com
Designs and manufacturers signal level
meters and calibrators.

Render Service #48

# Samsung Telecommunications

99 W. Tasman Drive San Jose, CA 95134 (+08) 5++-5+61 Lisa Quintero lisaq@sisa.samsung.com www.samsungtelecom.com

Reader Service #21

### Scientific-Atlanta

2675 Breckinridge Blvd.
Box 6850
Norcross, GA 30091-6850
(800) +33-6222; Fax (770) 236-7770
www.sciatl.com
Uwe Trode

Scientific-Atlanta is a leading supplier of broadband communications systems, satellite-based video voice and data communications networks and worldwide customer service and support.

Reader Service #1, 177

# SeaChange International, Inc. 124 Acton St.

Maynard, MA 01754 (508) 897-0100; Fax (508) 897-0132 www.schange.com John Coulbourn

johnc@scachange.com SeaChange International — leader in digital video delivery systems including video delivery systems including ad insertion, NVOD/VOD Movie System, T & B, and Broadcast Play-to-Air Solutions. Backed by World-Class

Media Cluster technology and cus-

Reader Service #N/A

tomer service focus.

# Siecor Corp.

489 Siecor Park Hickory, NC 28603 (828) 327-5806 Robic Cline

Siecor, recognized as a telecommunications technology leader, specializes in optical fiber cable, interconnect hardware, termination and splice equipment, test equipment and training.

Reader Service #51

# **Silicon Valley Communications**

931 Benecia Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 739-8800; Fax (408) 245-9873
www.svci.com
sales@svci.com
Ed Feghali (408) 245-8800
Silicon Valley Communications, Inc.
offers the most comprehensive line
of optical transmission products including 1310 and 1550 nm transmitters, high performance optical
amplifiers, indoor/outdoors receivers, and Network Management
System.

Reader Service #24, 93, 178

# Standard Communications Corp. P.O. Box 92151

Los Angeles, CA 90009-2151
(310) 532-5300; Fax (310) 532-7647
www.standard@standardcomm.com
Shirley Hooper
shooper@ibm.net
Standard Communications Corp. is
a global manufacturer of complete
cable system solutions offering analog and digital satellite receivers,

frequency agile modulators, BTSC

generators, and the STRATUM Mod-

ulation System. Reader Service #8

# Sumitomo Electric Lightwave 78 Alexander Drive

P. O. Box 13445
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
(800) 358-7378; Fax (919) 541-8265
sunitomoelectric.com
Fred McDuffee;
fineduffee@sumitomoelectric
Sumitomo Electric Lightwave, established in 1983 at Research Triangle
Park, NC, is a leading supplier of
optical fiber cable, fusion splicers,
optical connectors, cable assemblies,
air blown fiber and electro-optic
products for data transmission.

Reader Service #82

# **Telecrafter Products**

12687 W. Cedar Lakewood, CO 80228 (800) 257-2448; Fax (303) 986-1042 Ronnie Cox and Jim Marzano mail@dropsupplies.com Supplier of drop installation products for CATV, DBS, and wireless operators, including drop cable fastening products for single or dual cable, cable identification markers, residential enclosures, and more.

Reader Service #5, 7

# TeleWire Supply

94 Inverness Terrace E. Englewood, CO 80112 (1) 88-TELEWIRE; Fax (303) 643-5797

www.telewiresupply.com Mark Howard

TeleWire Supply, a division of ANTEC Corp., is a leading international supplier of products needed to build and service a broadband communications network

Reader Service #6, 153

# Tempo Research Corp.

1221 Liberty Way Vista, CA 92083 (800) 642-2155; Fax (760) 598-5634 www.temporesearch.com Lucia Morales, (760) 598-8900, Ext. 243

Manufacturers of outside plant test equipment for maintenance, installation and repair technicians, including TDR's and Coax Tracer Systems.

Roader Service #89

# Times Fiber Communications, Inc.

358 Hall Ave. Wallingford, CT 06492 (203) 265-8500; Fax (203) 265-8749 www.timesfiber.com (203) 265-8477 Rosemary O'Hanlon

The oldest and one of the largest and most technically advanced manufacturers of state-of-the-art coaxial cable, we can supply cables that meet the quality, durability and consistency you need to make your customer's business grow.

Reader Service #60

969 Horsham Road

### Toner Cable Equipment, Inc.

Horsham, PA 19044
(215) 675-2053; Fax (215) 675-7543
www.tonercable.com
Info@tonercable.com
Toner Cable Equipment has 27 years
of RF experience as a single source
supplier of equipment to the television
distribution industry; providing headends, satellite receivers, meters, modu-

lators, taps, splitters and fiber optics.

Reader Service #33

# Toshiba

9740 Irvine Blvd. Irvine, CA 92618 (714) 461-4054; Fax (714) 583-3597 www.internet.toshiba.com webmaster@toshiba.com Steve Rasmussen (714) 587-6631 Toshiba offers MCNS modems and MCNS gateway solutions, plant and market analysis, system design, installation and maintenance. Toshiba's systems are operating in 6 major markets actively servicing over 12,000 cable subscribers.

Reader Service #4

# Trilithic Inc.

9202 E. 33rd St. (800) 344-2412; Fax (317) 895-3613 www.trilith.com Bob Jackson (317) 895-3600, ext. 152 bjackson@trilithic.com Trilithic designs and manufacturers: Portable HFC test equipment; ingress monitoring systems; EAS compliance systems; RF and microwave components.

Reader Service #44, 99, 181

# Trilogy Communications, Inc.

2910 Hwy. 80 E. Pearl, MS 39208 (800) 874-5649; (601) 932-4461 Fax (601) 939-6637 www.trilogycoax.com Scott Nelson (601) 932-4461 info@trilogycoax.com Manufacturer of MC2, the first lowloss, exceptionally high quality trunk and feeder coax, which is ideal for CATV hybrid fiber coaxial (HFC) networks. Trilogy also offers a full line of quality MVP drop cables. ISO-9001 certified.

Reader Service #30

# Trompeter Electronics

31186 La Baya Drive Westlake Village, CA 91362 (818) 707-2020; Fax (818) 707-0190 www.trompeter.com Dale Reed dale.reed@trompeter.com Established in 1960, Trompeter is a USA manufacturer of high value wireline coax, triax, and twinax transmission line connectors, cable, and the tools required for assembly. In addition, the company has a broad line of patch panel insertioncontrolled interconnect modules and a rapid response cable assembly business. The firm is ISO-9001 and enjoys an international presence in the Telecommunications, Broadcast and Mil/Aero markets,

Reader Service #80

### Tulsat

1605 E. Iola Broken Arrow, OK 74012 (800) 331-5997; Fax (918) 251-1138 Mark Schumacher and David Chymiak Tulsat is stocking distributor for Blonder Tongue, Drake and California Amplifier. 70,000 Square feet of

complete repair facility and warehousing. Refurbished headend and line equipment, taps, traps, pin connectors and cable.

Reader Service #58, 78

# Videotek, Inc.

243 Shoemaker Road Pottstown, PA 19464 (800) 800-5719; (610) 327-2292 Fax (610) 327-9295 David C. Hirsch dchirsch@vidcotck.com Located in Pottstown, Pennsylvania, Videotek, Inc., is a leading manufacturer of test and measurement equipment, video demodulators. routing and production switchers, color correctors and processors, and related equipment for the professional video and television broadcast markets. Videotek is committed to Zero Defects and is ISO-9001 certified.

Reader Service #90, 182

## Viewsonics Inc.

6454 E. Rogers Circle Boca Raton, FL 33487 (561) 998-9594; Fax (561) 998-3712 viewsonics.com viewson@ix.netcam.com Designer & manufacturer of more than 200 products for the CATV & MMDS industries for over 23 years. Reader Service #45

## Watkins-Johnson Co. 3333 Hillview Ave.

Palo Alto, CA 94304 (800) 951-4401; Fax (650) 813-2447 www.wj.com Ann Latham (650) 813-2256 wireless.info@wj.com Watkins-Johnson Co. designs and manufactures high performance RF signal conversion components, subassemblies, and systems. Markets include wireless telecommunications infrastructure, CATV headend and distribution, WLAN, and others requiring high dynamic range RF products.

Reader Service #39

# Wavetek Corp.

5808 Churchman Bypass Indianapolis, IN 46203 (317) 788-9351; Fax (317) 782-4607 www.wavetek.com Gary Culbertson One of the top ten test measurement companies in the world, Wavetek Corp. designs, manufactures and markets worldwide a broad line of electronic test and measurement instruments for the cable TV, telecommunications, wireless communications, radio, video. LAN, ATE and metrology markets. As the world leader in CATV test, Wavetek offers signal level, analysis, leakage and home wiring meters, sweep systems, headend monitoring, and bench sweep gear.

Reader Service#12, 38, 40, 184

# SCTE INSTALLER PROGRAM INFORMATION REQUEST CARD

The SCTE Installer Certification Program was created to establish minimum skill requirements for CATV installers and installer/technicians. Participants in the program must successfully complete practical examinations in the areas of cable preparation and meter reading, as well as a written examination on general installation practice. The program is being administered by local SCTE chapters and meeting groups under the guidance of SCTE national headquarters. All candidates for certification in the program are recognized as SCTE members at the Installer level, and receive a copy of the SCTE Installer

***************************************							
☐ Please send me information and an application for the SCTE Installer Program							
Name							
Address							
Phone (	)	FAX ( )					



The Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers

"Training, Certification, Standards"

Mail to: SCTE 140 Philips Rd., Exton, PA 19341-1318 OR FAX TO: (610) 363-5898



# Troubleshooting Hum Modulation, Part 3



his month's installment continues a series on troubleshooting hum modulation. The material is adapted from a lesson in NCTI's Installer Technician Course. © NCTI.

Last installment dealt with identifying the possible causes of hum and provided two of the first procedures for systematically isolating a specific cause of visible hum bars. This installment continues with more of these procedures.

As emphasized last time, because an electrical shock hazard may exist when troubleshooting a hum modulation problem, always carefully observe all appropriate safety precautions.

· Checking picture quality at a cable wall plate with a TV test set. If you do not have a signal level meter (SLM) that can measure hum percentage or if an unmodulated signal is not available on your system, a TV test set with no known hum problem can be used. As shown in Figure 1, turn off the customer's TV set, disconnect it from the cable wall plate and unplug its AC power cord and any other power cords using that same AC wall outlet. Connect the test set to the output connector of the wall plate, plug its power cord into that AC outlet and turn it on. The test set's picture quality will help indicate whether the unacceptable level of hum modulation is generated by the feeder system, a tap or by a house amplifier between the customer's tap port and the cable wall plate. If no hum bars are present on the TV test set, the source of the abnormal hum modulation is between the cable wall plate and the customer's TV set or the TV set itself. One or two hum bars on the test set indicates that the abnormal hum modulation is upstream, either in the feeder system, between the customer's tap and the wall plate or in the customer's electrical wiring. To further isolate, disconnect the broadband cable from the TV test set, then tune the test set to a known over-the-air channel. A hum bar on the screen indicates the customer's electrical wiring or an electrical appliance may be causing the abnormal hum. No hum bars on the test set indicates the drop or feeder system is causing the abnormal hum.

• Checking picture quality at a cable wall plate with customer's TV set. You may not have access to a TV test set or an SLM that measures hum percentage to determine the cause of hum on only one cable-installed TV set. For this scenario, initially disconnect the TV

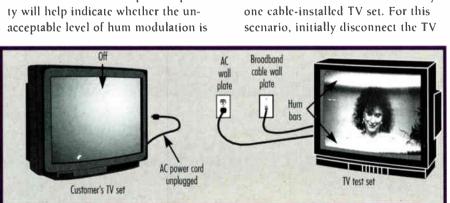


Figure 1: Checking for visible hum bars with a TV test set

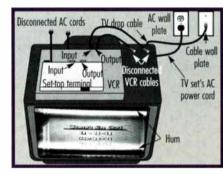


Figure 2: Checking picture quality with only the customer's TV set

set's broadband input cable and unplug AC power cords of any set-top terminal, VCR, or active RF switch connected to the AC wall outlet. Next, connect the customer's TV set to a set of rabbit ears or other overthe-air antenna and observe pictures for hum bars. If hum also is present in the pictures provided by the antenna, the customer's TV set or electrical wiring is the likely source of the hum. If hum is not present using the antenna, disconnect the antenna and reinstall the broadband cable directly between the cable wall plate and the customer's TV set. Plug the TV set's AC power cord in an active, nonswitchable AC wall outlet and turn on the TV set, as shown in Figure 2. The return of visible and/or audible hum on the TV set indicates that the feeder system, the drop system, or the customer's electrical wiring are causing the abnormal hum in the pictures. A lack of hum bars indicates that one of the disconnected devices between the cable wall plate and the TV set is the cause of the hum modulation. Reconnect each of these disconnected devices one at a time until the hum bars reappear to isolate and identify the defective device. CT

The next installment will continue with procedures for systematically isolating a specific cause of visible hum bars.



# WHAT DO ALMOST 584 584 700

# Cable Operators Already Know About The "SUB-ALERT" Emergency Alert System

Compatible With All IF, 4.5 MHz Baseband and Comb Generator Switching

Can Be Completely Balanced w/o Disconnecting any Cables

> Ease of Installation

Highest Technical Specifications in the Industry

Selective Channel Switching By Event

Elimination of NOAA 1050 Hz Tone

Local Franchise Compliance w/ Audio Only or Audio and Video

3 EAS Display Modes

Less Rack

Space

No Bandwidth Limitations Substantially Fewer Cables & Connections

Automated

Weekly Tests

on All or the

**Details Channels** 

Only

Substantially Fewer Components

SUB-ALERT

Longest Warranty

> No Ad Insertion Crashes

NO Computers or controllers Required

Inputs

6 Monitoring

Simple, Easy, User

Friendly Operation

Low Cost

Compatible with Existing SA CommAlerts, Iris Routers

FCC Compliance Guaranteed

Non Interfering

Remote Hub Site Control

Telephone Access w/Voice Response and Time-Out Feature

Red, Green, Yellow Alerts Don't Be Fooled

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!



Now With Multiple or

All Channel Craw!!!

http://www.megahz.com

DENVER, CO 800-525-8386 FAX 303-779-1749

OCALA, FL 800-922-9200 ATLANTA, GA 800-962-5966

INDIANAPOLIS, IN 800-761-7610

ST. LOUIS, MO 800-821-6800

PHOENIX, AZ 800-883-8839

# CHAIRMAN'S

By Hugh McCarley

# Gear Up for ET '99



he start of the New Year is just weeks away; with that is your chance get a jump on your 1999 training agenda. And what better way to learn the latest information about cur-

rent technical language than from engineering visionaries at the Conference on Emerging Technologies? It will be held Jan. 19-21, 1999 in Dallas.

For those who have never been to ET, and even for those who have, next year's conference in particular is going to address a lot of critically important issues that we as service providers need to know about.

Rather than use this space to list the session topics (that's what the registration package and program are for), I'd like to talk a little about what makes this conference unique to the trade show circuit.

# Celebration, location, education

First: celebration. As you may have heard or read somewhere, 1999 marks the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers' 30th anniversary. Over the past three decades, we have earned a reputation as an invaluable resource to our industry. That's because we've made it our mission to keep you at the forefront of technological change through such shows as ET and Cable-Tec Expo.

ET also affords you the opportunity to celebrate the accomplishments of one of your peers in advanced fiber-optics technology with the annual Polaris Award presentation. Although the name of the 1999 honoree still is under wraps, you can be sure that he or she is one of the engineering visionaries with whom you'll become better acquainted when you attend.

Second: location. We'll be heading to the Lone Star State for our eleventh annual winter conference. This locate will give some of you the chance to see a new area of the United States.

Speaking from experience, Dallas is a great city to visit, with its unique blend of distinctive architecture and rich heritage. Plus, Dallas is home to many technology-related product manufacturers, including

representatives from the computer and electronics industries.

For the convenience and comfort of our attendees, ET '99 will be held entirely at the Wyndham Anatole Hotel. The Anatole is the largest hotel in the Southwest, located just two miles from the downtown Dallas business district, 25 minutes from Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and 10 minutes from Dallas Love Field.

Third: education. To those who still are debating whether to attend ET '99, I have three words: knowledge equals power. While Emerging Technologies doesn't have the hustle and bustle that Cable-Tec Expo offers, it does provide attendees with three intensive days' worth of information and foresight from industry veterans who probably have been where you are today and who can give you some insight into where you'll be tomorrow.

# Facing the Challenge

The conference theme is "Facing The Challenge," and that's just what we plan to do. ET '99 will tackle the issues of interactive services, network management and Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS).

Our five in-depth presentations will answer such questions as, "How do we transition from circuit-switched to packet-switched networks?" and "How well will our network function as a true two-way pipeline for multiple services, especially if we are required to be a common carrier?"

You'll also be able to explore alternative delivery mechanisms for the information age. Digital technology, in particular, undeniably is changing the way we function in the broadband industry. As many of



you already know, by April 1999 there will be +0 digital broadcast TV stations in the United States. The future is here.

# Keynote speaker

And speaking of that future, who could pick up a newspaper or magazine this past summer without reading about the dealmaking between TCI and AT&T? To shed some light on the road ahead for telecommunications, Dr. David C. Nagel, AT&T's chief technology officer and president of AT&T Labs, will deliver a keynote address during the conference.

Nagel currently is creating a highly focused and innovative research effort for the "new" AT&T and overseeing the development of a new generation of Internet and other communications and information services. He also advises the AT&T operations group and senior management staff on technology issues, and he chairs a company-wide technology strategy and development council.

All of the presenters will share their ideas about how technical solutions will emerge to solve known or foreseen challenges in the networks of tomorrow. ET '99 will leave you with greater on-the-job knowledge to build a stronger operation. Not bad for three days in Dallas.

In closing, I would like to thank the members of the Emerging Technologies Subcommittee who, under the direction of Chairman Oleh Sniezko, have planned another exciting SCTE training event.

I hope you will join us in Dallas on Jan. 19 to kick off the future of this exciting business. In the interim, I wish all of you a happy and prosperous New Year.

Hugh McCarley is chairman of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Board of Directors. He can be reached via e-mail at hugh.mccarley@cox.com.



# As an OEM in the Voyager Partners Program, the decisions are all yours.

As your Voyager Partner, Cheetah will apply its world-leading technologies to your specific strategies, needs, and plans. And a dedicated team, comprised of personnel from Cheetah's program management, engineering, and customer service departments, will assure that you receive the support required to keep you – and your customers – satisfied.

The combination of your vision and Cheetah's expertise will help you build a powerful competitive advantage. Take control of the performance and reliability of your integrated solutions. Provide your customers with the quickest possible access to the latest HFC technologies and standards. And significantly reduce the costs and headaches traditionally associated with field installations.

For more information on the Voyager Partners Program, call 941-756-6000 or e-mail partners@chectahtech.com.



# TRUE UPS

Higher Efficiency, Higher Reliability, and No Transfer in a Ferro-Based Power Supply.



Introducing Confluent Power Processing\* For Truly Uninterrupted Power Protection For Broadband Networks Supporting:

Video

**Data** 

Internet Access

**Digital Television** 

**Telephony** 

MULTIPOWER"

582 Ternes Avenue P.O. Box 955 Elyria, OH 44035

Office & Plant: (440) 366-6643 Fax: (440) 366-1036